

# Faculty of AgriSciences

### Dean: **Prof ASM Karaan** MScAgric, PhD (Agric) (Stell)







# Table of Contents

General Information	
Preface	11
The Faculty of AgriSciences	
Programmes Offered	
PLANT AND SOIL SCIENCES	
Bachelor's Programme	
Honours Programmes	
Master's Programmes	
Doctoral Programmes	
FOOD AND WINE PRODUCTION SYSTEMS	
Bachelor's Programme	
Honours Programme	
Master's Programmes	
Doctoral Programmes	
ANIMAL PRODUCTION SYSTEMS	
Bachelor's Programme	
Postgraduate Diploma Programmes	
Master's Programmes	
Doctoral Programmes	
AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT	
Bachelor's Programme	
Honours Programme	
Master's Programmes	
Doctoral Programmes	59
FORESTRY AND Wood SCIENCES	
Bachelor's Programme	
Postgraduate Diploma Programme	
Honours Programme	
Master's Programmes	
Doctoral Programmes	
CONSERVATION ECOLOGY	
Bachelor's Programme	
Master's Programmes	
Doctoral Programmes	
AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION AND MANAGEMENT	
Bachelor's Programme	
Subjects, Modules and Module Content	
Compulsory Practical Vacation Work	
Undergraduate Exchange Programme	
Research and Service Bodies	

## **General Information**

### STANDING INVITATION TO PAST STUDENTS

The Registrar cordially invites all past students of Stellenbosch University to notify him in writing or by e-mail (info@sun.ac.za) of any change of address.

The Registrar also welcomes news of distinctions, academic or other, won by our past students, and would appreciate being informed of the titles of any of their publications. The Senior Director: Library and Information Services would be equally happy to receive copies of such publications on behalf of the University Library.

### SUMMARY: LANGUAGE POLICY AND PLAN

The official Language Policy and Language Plan of Stellenbosch University were approved by the Council of the University in 2002. The following summary is provided in the interest of brevity, but must be read in conjunction with, and is subject to, the full Language Policy and Plan. The full version is available at http://www.sun.ac.za/taal.

### A. Language Policy

- 1. The University is committed to the use and sustained development of Afrikaans as an academic language in a multilingual context. Language is used at the University in a manner that is directed towards its engagement with knowledge in a diverse society.
- The University acknowledges the special status of Afrikaans as an academic language and accepts the responsibility to promote it. At the same time, it takes account of the status of English as an international language of communication and of isiXhosa as an emerging academic language.
- 3. The University distinguishes between the use of the three languages in the following manner:
  - Afrikaans is by default the language of learning and teaching at undergraduate level, while English is used to a greater extent at postgraduate level;
  - isiXhosa is promoted as an emerging academic language. The University creates opportunities for students and staff to acquire communication skills in isiXhosa.
- 4. The institutional language of the University is, by default, Afrikaans, while English is also used, depending on the circumstances, as an internal language of communication. All three languages are used, where possible, for external communication.

### B. Language Plan

- 1. The Language Plan distinguishes between the implementation of the policy in learning and teaching situations and in the support services and management.
- 2. Choices between various language options may be made in learning and teaching situations, depending on the language abilities of the lecturer and the composition of the students and programme. These language options are arranged in a hierarchy. Reasons must be provided for deviating from the default option (see point 4 for details).

In extraordinary and compelling circumstances the University may deviate from the language specification of a module or programme, on condition that any such deviation must be reviewed at the end of each semester to determine whether its continuation remains justified. The deans manage this process, reporting on it to the Executive Committee (Senate). The Language Committee must be informed of any deviation from the language specification of a module or programme and must be given the opportunity to enquire about such deviation, where necessary.

- 3. Three general guidelines apply with regard to the language of learning and teaching in class:
- Modules in which a language is taught are conducted mainly in the language in question (e.g. isiXhosa is taught mainly in isiXhosa, Mandarin in Mandarin) and tasks, tests and examinations are set and answered accordingly.
- Question papers in all other modules are set in Afrikaans and English and students may answer in Afrikaans or English.
- Except in cases where the aim of the module is language acquisition or the study of the language, students may ask questions and expect answers in Afrikaans or English.
- 4. Departments choose and implement the various language specifications as follows (the above three points apply generally for all options):

### A Specification\*

### Rationale

Applies as the default mode for all undergraduate modules. No reasons need to be given for exercising this option.

### Characteristics

- Teaching is mainly in Afrikaans
- Study material such as textbooks, notes, transparencies, electronic learning and teaching material may be in Afrikaans and/or English
- Study framework is in Afrikaans and English.

### T Specification (bilingual classes)\*

### Rationale

Is used for classes where

- students' language competence requires greater use of English
- a programme offered is unique to the University
- multilingualism is important in the context of a specific occupation
- the lecturer does not yet have an adequate command of Afrikaans.

### Characteristics

- Teaching is in Afrikaans for at least 50% of the time.
- Textbooks and reading matter are in Afrikaans and/or English.
- Study notes, transparencies and electronic learning and teaching material are fully in Afrikaans and English, or alternately in Afrikaans and English.

### E Specification (English as the main medium of instruction)

### Rationale

Is used only in highly exceptional circumstances for

- programmes unique in South Africa
- programmes in which students do not have adequate language skills (foreign or English-speaking students)
- modules in which the lecturer does not have a command of Afrikaans
- regional co-operation and strategic aims that necessitate English.

### Characteristics

- Teaching is primarily in English.
- Textbooks and reading matter are in Afrikaans and/or English.
- Notes are in English with core notes in Afrikaans.
- Transparencies and electronic learning and teaching material are in English.

### A & E Specification (separate 'streams' in Afrikaans and English)

Rationale

Used only in most exceptional circumstances when academically and financially justified and attainable for

- modules with large numbers of students
- regional co-operation and attaining strategic goals
- programmes offered by satellite technology or interactive telematic education.

Characteristics

- The characteristics of the A and E options apply respectively here.
- \*For both of these options an academic language competence in Afrikaans and English is essential for successful study.
- 5. Afrikaans is the default language of communication for support services and management. All official documents of the University are available in Afrikaans. 'Default' does not mean 'exclusively', however: important policy documents are available in English and communication with staff is also conducted in English. Guidelines are provided for the language to be used at meetings. Documents relating to the service conditions for staff are available in Afrikaans, English and isiXhosa.
- 6. Written communication with students is conducted in Afrikaans and English, and recruitment is conducted, where possible, also in isiXhosa. Oral communication is conducted in Afrikaans or English, according to the language of preference of the student.
- 7. The corporate image of the University reflects the Language Policy and Plan.
- 8. A Language Committee is appointed by the Council to implement the Language Policy and Plan.
- 9. The Language Centre assumes the responsibility for the provision and/or the coordination of the relevant language support required for the effective implementation of the Language Policy and Plan.

### CODE OF CONDUCT FOR LANGUAGE IN THE CLASSROOM

This Code of Conduct has been drawn up in order to provide practical guidelines for understanding and implementing the Language Policy and Language Plan of SU, which were accepted by the University Council in 2002. The Council regards it as important that the Language Policy and Plan of SU should be implemented with integrity. The Code is offered as an aid for dealing constructively with possible difficulties or uncertainties. The core principle governing the day-to-day use of language on the campus is that all staff, students and clients of the University are responsible for language matters and may have the expectation that disputes will be approached and dealt with in a spirit of co-operation in which workable solutions are sought.

A distinction is drawn in the Code of Conduct between the responsibilities and expectations of staff and of students. Complaints on language matters of an academic nature will be dealt with in accordance with standard procedures.

The Language Policy and Plan sets the minimum language requirements for students studying at Stellenbosch University (Language Plan 2002:5):

As a general rule, students taking an A module or a T module require an academic language proficiency in both Afrikaans and English for effective study at the undergraduate level. A higher level of academic language proficiency is required for postgraduate study. Lecturers, especially with regard to their obligations to set and assess assignments, tests and question papers in English and Afrikaans, will be expected within a reasonable time from their

appointment to develop sufficient receptive skills (listening and reading) in Afrikaans and English to be able to follow discussions in class, to set assignments and question papers in both languages and to be able to understand students' answers in both languages. They should also be capable of judging the equivalence of translations and of fairly assessing answers in Afrikaans and English.

### Lecturers' Responsibilities

Lecturers bear the responsibility of:

- 1. implementing the language specifications of the module being taught in accordance with the requirements of the Language Plan (see especially paragraph 3 of the Language Plan).
- 2. revising and adjusting the language specifications where necessary and according to the circumstances (new text books, other lecturers).
- 3. informing students briefly at the beginning of the teaching of the module, orally and in the module framework, of the choices and alternative for which the language specifications make provision.
- 4. ensuring that questions in assignments, tests and examinations have exactly the same content in English and Afrikaans.
- 5. developing sufficient language proficiency to be able to mark assignments, tests and examinations in Afrikaans and English, or making other satisfactory arrangements that it takes place.
- 6. ensuring that, in accordance with the guidelines for the T option (see 3.3.1.2 of the Language Plan), students' language proficiency is sufficiently developed, and the necessary measures are in place to ensure subject-specific language proficiency in Afrikaans and English.
- 7. striving at all times to act courteously and accommodatingly in situations involving language use (e.g. when questions are asked in English in a class where the language specification for the module is A).

### Lecturers' Expectations

Lecturers can expect students to:

- 1. take note of the characteristics of the language specification applicable to the specification laid down for the module. (See paragraph 3, Language Plan).
- 2. inform the lecturer of their needs with regard to academic language skills.
- 3. respect the spirit of the Language Policy and Plan, especially with regard to the development of skills in a language which is not their language of choice, by deliberately paying attention to it, taking part actively in class and working on their knowledge of subject terminology and subject discourse in both languages. This expectation applies especially to the T specification for modules.

### Students' Responsibilities

Students bear the responsibility of:

- 1. ascertaining the language options for each module and noting especially the consequences, e.g. that translations will not be available in some instances.
- 2. being honest and open-hearted about their language skills and taking the responsibility for early and appropriate action if they should experience difficulties.
- 3. deliberately developing the receptive skills (listening and reading) in the language not of choice for learning and teaching by active participation in class.

- 4. buying and using the prescribed material (especially text books) to improve their language skills in the subject.
- 5. being courteous and accommodating, and acting accordingly, in situations where language use is at issue, e.g. with regard to the difficulties of the minority group in the class.
- 6. accepting that one or a few students, because of inadequacies in his/their language proficiency, may not exercise or try to exercise a right of veto with regard to the use of Afrikaans or English in the class situation.

### Students' Expectations

Students can expect that:

- 1. help with language skills development will be provided should their academic language proficiency in Afrikaans and/or English be inadequate.
- 2. they can ask questions and conduct discussions in Afrikaans or English (unless the other languages are required, as in language modules), taking into account their own and the lecturer's language proficiency.
- 3. Afrikaans and English versions of assignments and question papers will be available and will have the same content.
- 4. there will be a sensitivity for language difficulties, so that language errors made under examination conditions will be assessed with discretion.

### NON-RACISM

Stellenbosch University admits students of any race, colour, nationality or ethnic origin to all rights, privileges, programmes and activities generally accorded or made available to students of the University. The University does not discriminate on the basis of race, colour, nationality or ethnic origin in the implementation of its educational policies, its scholarship and loan programmes, or its sport programmes.

### PLEASE NOTE

- 1. In this publication any expression signifying one of the genders includes the other gender equally, unless inconsistent with the context.
- 2. Before making a final choice of modules (subjects), every student should closely consult the relevant timetables. Should it then become apparent that two modules fall in the same time slot on a particular timetable, the University will not allow registration as a student in both of them for the same year/semester since they will be an inadmissible combination.
- 3. The University reserves the right to amend the Calendar at any time. The Council and Senate of the University accept no liability for any inaccuracies there may be in the Calendar. Every reasonable care has been taken, however, to ensure that the relevant information to hand as at the time of going to press is given fully and accurately in the Calendar.
- 4. In the event of uncertainty or a dispute regarding information in Part 7 of the Calendar, the final interpretation will be based on the Afrikaans version.
- 5. Parts 1, 2 and 3 of the Calendar contain general information applicable to all students. Students are urged to note with special care the content of the Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotions in the "University Examinations" chapter of Part 1 of the Calendar.

### CALENDAR CLASSIFICATION

The University Calendar is divided into the following parts:

General	Part 1
Bursaries and Loans	Part 2
Student Fees	Part 3
Arts and Social Sciences	Part 4
Science	Part 5
Education	Part 6
AgriSciences	Part 7
Law	Part 8
Theology	Part 9
Economic and Management Sciences	Part 10
Engineering	Part 11
Medicine and Health Sciences	Part 12
Military Science	Part 13

Afrikaans (Part 1 - 12) or English copies of the individual parts may be obtained from the Registrar on request.

### **COMMUNICATION WITH THE UNIVERSITY**

### Student Number

In dealing with new formal applications for admission, the University assigns a student number to each applicant. This number serves as the unique identification of the person concerned. However, the mere assignment of a student number does not imply that the applicant has been accepted for the proposed programme of study. You will be advised whether or not you have been accepted in a separate letter.

Once you have been informed of your student number you must please quote it in all future correspondence with the University.

### Addresses at the Central Administration

Correspondence on academic matters – i.e. study-related matters, bursaries, loans, etc. – should be directed to The Registrar Stellenbosch University Private Bag X1 MATIELAND 7602 E-mail: info@sun.ac.za

Correspondence on matters relating to finance and services, including services at University residences, should be directed to

The Executive Director: Operations and Finance Stellenbosch University Private Bag X1 MATIELAND 7602

### Other official addresses

The Dean

Faculty of AgriSciences

Stellenbosch University

Private Bag X1

MATIELAND

7602

Centre for Student Affairs (Non-academic matters) Neelsie Private Bag X1 MATIELAND 7602

### USEFUL TELEPHONE AND FAX NUMBERS

For divisions or sections not listed below, please contact the Stellenbosch University Contact Centre on the Stellenbosch Campus at 021 808 9111, with fax number 021 808 3822 and e-mail info@sun.ac.za.

	Tiliik	E
AgriSciences	Telephone	E-mail
The Dean: Prof ASM Karaan	021 808 4737	asmk@sun.ac.za
The Vice-Dean: Prof L Warnich	021 808 5888	lw@sun.ac.za
Faculty Secretary: Ms GH Gamiet	021 808 9111	ghgamiet@sun.ac.za
Co-ordinator: Academic and Student	021 808 2015	nbro@sun.ac.za
Support: Dr N Brown		
Departments and Chairs		
Agricultural Economics: Prof N Vink	021 808 4899	nv2@sun.ac.za
Agronomy: Dr PJ Pieterse	021 808 4805	pjp@sun.ac.za
Animal Sciences: Prof K Dzama	021 808 4740	animalstud@sun.ac.za
Conservation Ecology and Entomology:	021 808 3728	samways@sun.ac.za
Prof MJ Samways		
Food Science: Dr GO Sigge	021 808 3581	gos@sun.ac.za
Forest and Wood Science: Prof T Seifert	021 808 3323	forestchair@sun.ac.za
Genetics: Prof D Brink	021 808 5838	db@sun.ac.za
Horticultural Science: Prof KI Theron	021 808 4762	kit@sun.ac.za
Institute for Plant Biotechnology: Prof JM	021 808 3836	kossmann@sun.ac.za
Kossmann		
Institute for Wine Biotechnology: Prof M	021 808 3772	mdt@sun.ac.za
du Toit		
Plant Pathology: Prof A Viljoen	021 808 4797	altus@sun.ac.za
Soil Science: Dr E Hoffman	021 808 4789	ehoffman@sun.ac.za
Viticulture and Oenology: Prof AJ Deloire	021 808 2747	deloire@sun.ac.za
Major entities by campus	Telephone	Fax
Major entities by campus Cape Institute for Agricultural Training:		
Major entities by campus Cape Institute for Agricultural Training: Elsenburg	Telephone     021 808 5450/1	Fax     021 884 4319
Major entities by campus Cape Institute for Agricultural Training:	Telephone	Fax
Major entities by campus   Cape Institute for Agricultural Training:   Elsenburg   Graduate School of Business (Bellville   Park)	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112
Major entities by campus Cape Institute for Agricultural Training: Elsenburg Graduate School of Business (Bellville	Telephone     021 808 5450/1	Fax     021 884 4319
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training:ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (BellvillePark)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of(Tygerberg)	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training:ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (BellvillePark)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of(Tygerberg)	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch) Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha) School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha)	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999     021 918 4122	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824     021 918 4123
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch) Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha) School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)Telematic Services (Stellenbosch)	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999     021 918 4122	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824     021 918 4123
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training:ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (BellvillePark)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of(Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha)School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)Telematic Services (Stellenbosch)Other units	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999     021 918 4122     021 808 3563	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824     021 918 4123     021 808 3565
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha) School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)Telematic Services (Stellenbosch)Other units Bursaries and Loans Centre for Student Communities	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999     021 918 4122     021 808 3563     021808 9111	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824     021 918 4123     021 808 3565     021 808 2954
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha) School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)Telematic Services (Stellenbosch)Other unitsBursaries and Loans Centre for Student Counselling and Development	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999     021 918 4122     021 808 3563     021808 9111     021 808 2848	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824     021 918 4123     021 808 3565     021 808 2954     021 808 2847
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha) School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)Telematic Services (Stellenbosch)Other unitsBursaries and Loans Centre for Student Counselling and Development	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999     021 918 4122     021 808 3563     021808 9111     021 808 2848	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824     021 918 4123     021 808 3565     021 808 2954     021 808 2847
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha) School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)Telematic Services (Stellenbosch)Other unitsBursaries and LoansCentre for Student Counselling and DevelopmentCentre for Teaching and Learning	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999     021 918 4122     021 808 3563     021808 9111     021 808 2848     021 808 3894	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824     021 918 4123     021 808 3565     021 808 2954     021 808 2847     021 808 4706
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha) School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)Telematic Services (Stellenbosch)Other unitsBursaries and Loans Centre for Student Counselling and Development	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999     021 918 4122     021 808 3563     021808 9111     021 808 2848     021 808 3894	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824     021 918 4123     021 808 3565     021 808 2954     021 808 2847     021 808 4706
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha)School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)Telematic Services (Stellenbosch)Other unitsBursaries and LoansCentre for Student CommunitiesCentre for Student Counselling and DevelopmentCentre for Teaching and Learning (Extended Degree Programmes)	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999     021 918 4122     021 808 3563     021808 9111     021 808 2848     021 808 3717	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824     021 918 4123     021 808 2954     021 808 2954     021 808 2847     021 808 4706     021 808 4142
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training:ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (BellvillePark)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of(Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha)School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)Telematic Services (Stellenbosch)Other unitsBursaries and LoansCentre for Student CommunitiesCentre for Student Counselling andDevelopmentCentre for Teaching and Learning(Extended Degree Programmes)Communication and LiaisonExaminations Section	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999     021 918 4122     021 808 3563     021 808 9111     021 808 2848     021 808 3717     021 808 4977	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824     021 918 4123     021 808 2954     021 808 2954     021 808 2847     021 808 4706     021 808 3800     021 808 3800     021 808 2884
Major entities by campusCape Institute for Agricultural Training: ElsenburgGraduate School of Business (Bellville Park)Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha) School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)Telematic Services (Stellenbosch)Other unitsBursaries and LoansCentre for Student CommunitiesCentre for Student Counselling and DevelopmentCentre for Teaching and Learning (Extended Degree Programmes)Communication and Liaison	Telephone     021 808 5450/1     021 918 4111     021 938 9111     021 808 4385     022 702 3999     021 918 4122     021 808 3563     021 808 9111     021 808 2848     021 808 3717     021 808 4977     021 808 9111	Fax     021 884 4319     021 918 4112     021 931 7810     021 808 4336     022 814 3824     021 918 4123     021 808 2954     021 808 2954     021 808 2847     021 808 4706     021 808 3800

Faculty Secretaries of other faculties	Telephone	Fax
Arts and Social Sciences	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Economic and Management Sciences	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Education	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Engineering	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Medicine and Health Sciences: Applications, Stellenbosch	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Medicine and Health Sciences: Tygerberg Campus	021 938 9204	021 931 7810
Law	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Military Science	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Science	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Theology	021 808 9111	021 808 3822

## Preface

### VISION AND MISSION OF THE FACULTY OF AGRISCIENCES

### Vision

International excellence with wide acknowledgement of the depth and relevance of our research, the exceptional quality of our education, and the usefulness of our service to agriculture and forestry.

### Mission

The mission of the Faculty of AgriSciences is to be the preferred provider of world-class research, education and service to agriculture and forestry in southern Africa. We strive to use our knowledge, expertise and skills to the benefit of South Africa and the region, of its people and its industries, and of our clients in a manner that ensures the sustainable use of the region's natural, physical and social resources and that gains the widest public recognition.

To this end:

- our research forms a seamless continuum, from pioneering fundamental investigations, through market-driven applied research, to technology development and transfer aimed at practical implementation;
- we ensure, through our modern, high-quality methods of learning and teaching and inspired by our research successes, that our students are the first choice of employers, that they are known as the shapers of opinion, and that they are ready to step into leadership roles whether locally or internationally;
- we provide a one-stop service to industries and clients;
- we work together in strategic alliances;
- every staff member is multi-skilled and of world-class standard.

Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/agric/

### PROFILE OF THE GRADUATES OF THE FACULTY OF AGRISCIENCES

Our graduates are scientists who have the necessary knowledge, skills and disposition to function optimally, whether independently or in team context, in a scientific agricultural or agriculturally related environment. This includes the judicious implementation of the relevant sciences in the value chain to provide a variety of food and fibre products in an economical, environmentally friendly and sustainable manner so as to promote the progress and welfare of humanity.

In order to fulfil these requirements, our graduates display the following professional characteristics:

### Knowledge

- Possess the necessary knowledge of the applicable sciences, and understand the interaction between biological and abiotic factors in the environment and the basic principles of research methodology
- Possess the ability to create new knowledge, generate ideas and act innovatively
- Possess the ability to function efficiently in an interdisciplinary environment
- Understand sustainable development and sustainable resource management
- Make knowledgeable decisions on the basis of proven information
- Follow a systems approach in the analysis of and approach to environmental problems

### Attitude and disposition

- Show respect for the environment and those who use it
- Acknowledge own limitations in knowledge and skills
- Have a positive disposition to continuous professional development
- Are involved in and render service to the broader community
- Set a positive example with regard to social responsibilities and obligations
- Accept and strive for the highest standards of knowledge

### Skills

- Possess the ability to gather knowledge, integrate it, interpret and apply it and to think and act in a problem-solving manner
- Communicate effectively with role players from different environments and backgrounds
- Possess sufficient skills to function as scientists, whether independently or in team context
- Can interpret and utilise relevant subject literature
- Possess the ability to efficiently utilise suitable resources and means in the working environment

# The Faculty of AgriSciences

### INTRODUCTION

The provision of sufficient high-quality food and sufficient plant and animal fibre at affordable prices, as well as the creation of employment and entrepreneurial opportunities, are some of the challenges facing the present-day agricultural and forestry industries. These opportunities and challenges are further influenced by the diversity of our country's topography, soil varieties, variable climate, limited water resources and the stricter requirements that selective consumers are constantly setting for agricultural and forestry produce. South Africa boasts a large variety of animal and plant life that, while agricultural and forestry activities are being carried out, must be protected and conserved to ensure that our descendants will also be able to enjoy our natural resources. These are the challenges facing you, the future agricultural or forestry scientist.

### AGRICULTURE

In South Africa agriculture contributes about 4% to the gross domestic product, it is an important earner of foreign exchange, it is a large employer (10% of formal job opportunities) and it meets people's basic needs for food and fibre. Agro-tourism is becoming increasingly important as an industry and provides recreational opportunities to many city dwellers. For every R1 million increase in the demand for agricultural produce, 83 new job opportunities are created, compared to only 29 such opportunities in the rest of the economy. It is generally acknowledged that agriculture plays an important role in poverty relief.

Soil is an important production factor in agriculture and forestry. The Republic of South Africa covers 122,3 million hectares, of which approximately 102,8 million ha, about 84%, are used for agriculture and forestry. Of this, about 16 million ha are used for crop production, about 1,5 million ha are planted with trees, and there are 143 000 ha of natural forest. Natural pastures cover approximately 83 million ha, most of which is found in semi-desert areas. Soils with optimal physical and chemical conditions are scarce and localised, although there are various unique soil/climate combinations that make the provision of products for niche markets possible.

South Africa has a shortage of water. About 30% of South Africa receives less than 250 mm of rain a year, about 34% receives between 250 and 500 mm, 25% between 500 and 750 mm, and only 11% of the country has a rainfall of more than 750 mm a year. Rainfall over large parts of the country is uncertain, and periodic droughts occur regularly. Because of these and other factors, South Africa is largely dependent for its water supply on reservoirs and subterranean water sources. Slightly more than 1,2 million ha is under irrigation. Agriculture is currently still the main user of water, about 50%, but there is increasing pressure on agriculture to release more water for industrial and domestic use. Only 10% of agricultural land can be utilised without irrigation. The management of forestry plantations in water catchment areas has to follow strict guidelines. Water and irrigation management therefore requires particular expertise.

South Africa is pre-eminently an agricultural country. Because of our varied climate and topography we can grow almost any crop. We are presently in the fortunate position of being self-sufficient in most primary food and fibre products for the population of the country. Types of food in which the country is at present not self-sufficient are wheat, oilseed, rice, tea and coffee. More than 33% of the total value of horticultural production is exported. Of this, pome fruit makes up the largest volume. Other examples of South African exports are subtropical fruit, maize, sugar, vegetables, wine, cut flowers, flower bulbs, mohair and karakul pelts. Eighty-one per cent of agricultural land is under natural

pasture that is used mainly for extensive stock-farming. This is almost 70% of the total land surface of South Africa. Stock-farming is carried out with a variety of animals, including cattle, pigs, sheep, goats and poultry. Aquaculture is a rapidly growing industry with considerable potential.

Besides the production of fresh produce, other important value-adding activities are postharvest operations, product manufacture, food processing, storage and preservation. The quality of the product enjoyed by the consumer is dependent on sound management of soil, crops and herds. Careful and responsible pest and disease management is therefore also required.

### FORESTRY

South Africa has beautiful forests. Some of the tree species are used for timber that compares favourably with the best in the world. Unfortunately, our forests of indigenous trees are limited, and many years ago it was found necessary to plant tree species from other parts of the world. The demand for timber shows a steady increase. To meet the need for timber, and to ensure adequate timber resources for the future, production from the current 1,3 million ha of afforested area must be expanded by establishing new forests or by increasing the current level of production from existing forests.

When trees reach maturity, they must be harvested. This facet of the forestry industry is very complex, especially where trees are growing on steep mountain slopes. Road systems must be planned in detail and expensive harvesting equipment must be acquired and used efficiently.

The processing of the timber is the next step in the value chain. This can be done either at a sawmill, where it is sawn, seasoned and graded, ready to be used in building or furniture, or at a paper mill, or at some other plant for processing into chips or fibre. Forests do not only meet our timber needs. They also provide outdoor recreational facilities. The need for forests and parks is becoming increasingly important, especially with the current population growth. The majority of forestry areas are accessible to the public. The wider field of conservation ecology addresses this aspect, for example through the conservation of fauna and flora and the management of the natural environment for its esthetical and scientific importance. Trees also play an important role in rural and urban areas for the production of firewood, bark, medicine and ornaments, thereby enhancing the general quality of life.

Seen against this background, it is obvious that special knowledge, skills and management expertise are required for sustainable agricultural and forestry production. Our wide range of teaching programmes covers, therefore, all aspects of natural resource management, plant and animal production, postharvest operations and economic management, from the basic science, through to the practical and economic aspects of the respective value chains of agriculture and of forestry.

Graduates in agriculture and forestry can follow a variety of careers in plant or animal production, conservation, processing and marketing. There are, for example, careers in research, teaching, consultation, information dissemination, farm management, environment management and industrial plant management (cellars, food factories and sawmills). Professions and careers such as these are not only practised in agricultural and forestry companies, but also in associated industries, commercial enterprises and government departments. AgriSciences graduates of this University enjoy high regard in the international labour market.

### ACADEMIC OFFERING

PROGRAMMES	QUALIFICATIONS
Bachelor's programme in Plant and Soil Sciences	BScAgric
Honours programme in Applied Plant Physiology	HonsBSc
Honours programme in Plant Pathology	HonsBSc
Master's programme in Entomology or Plant	MSc
Pathology	
Master's programme in Agronomy, Genetics,	MScAgric
Horticultural Science, Soil Science or Viticulture	
PhD programme in Agronomy, Entomology,	PhD
Genetics, Horticultural Science, Plant Pathology,	
Soil Science or Viticulture	
DSc programme in Agronomy, Entomology,	DSc
Genetics, Horticultural Science, Plant Pathology,	
Soil Science or Viticulture	
Bachelor's programme in Food and Wine Production	BSc Food Sc or BScAgric
Systems	
Honours programme in Food and Wine Production	HonsBSc (Wine Biotechnology)
Systems	
Master's programme in Food and Wine Production	MSc Food Sc or MSc (Wine
Systems	Biotechnology) or MScAgric
PhD programme in Food and Wine Production	PhD (Food Sc) or PhD
Systems	(
DSc programme in Food and Wine Production	DSc Food Sc or DSc
Systems	
Bachelor's programme in Animal Production	BScAgric
Systems	5
Postgraduate Diploma programme in Animal	PgDip (Animal Sciences)
Sciences	5 F( 1.1.1.1.)
Postgraduate Diploma programme in Aquaculture	PgDip (Aquaculture)
Master's programme in Animal Production Systems	MScAgric
PhD programme in Animal Production Systems	PhD
DSc programme in Animal Production Systems	DSc
Bachelor's programme in Agricultural Economics	BScAgric or BAgricAdmin
and Management	
Honours programme in Agricultural Economics and	HonsBAgricAdmin
Management	Tionsbrighter kannin
Master's programme in Agricultural Economics and	MScAgric or MAgricAdmin
Management	wider terre of wirkerter terrini
PhD programme in Agricultural Economics and	PhD (Agric)
Management	
DSc programme in Agricultural Economics and	DScAgric
Management	Deerigne
Bachelor's programme in Forestry and Wood	BScFor
Sciences	
Postgraduate Diploma programme in Forestry and	PgDipFor
Wood Sciences	1 State of
Honours programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences	BScForHons
Master's programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences	MScFor
PhD programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences	PhD (For)
ring programme in rolestry and wood Sciences	

PROGRAMMES	QUALIFICATIONS
DSc programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences	DScFor
Bachelor's programme in Conservation Ecology	BScConsEcol
Master's programme in Conservation Ecology	MScConsEcol
PhD generic programme for: Conservation Ecology,	PhD
Wine Biotechnology, specific fields of study in	
Agricultural Sciences, Forestry Sciences, Food	
Sciences	
Bachelor's programme in Agricultural Production	BAgric
and Management*	

\*By virtue of a co-operation agreement between Stellenbosch University and the Western Cape Provincial Government, the Bachelor's programme in Agricultural Production and Management (BAgric) is presented by the Cape Institute for Agricultural Training: Elsenburg on the Elsenburg Campus. All information about this programme is available from the Cape Institute for Agricultural Training: Elsenburg (tel. 021 808 5451/3 or www.elsenburg.com).

### DEPARTMENTS

The following departments form part of the Faculty:

Agricultural Economics

Agronomy

Animal Sciences

Conservation Ecology and Entomology

Food Science

Forest and Wood Science

Genetics

Horticultural Science

Plant Pathology

Soil Science

Viticulture and Oenology

Institute for Wine Biotechnology\*

Institute for Plant Biotechnology\*\*

\*Forms part of the Department of Viticulture and Oenology

\*\*Forms part of the Department of Genetics

### MODULES

The summarised content of the modules presented by these departments is given in alphabetical order on pages 75 - 150.

### THE AGRISCIENCES STUDENT ASSOCIATION (ASA)

ASA is an association for students in agricultural or forestry sciences of Stellenbosch University. The association strives to promote the academic and social interests of its members. It achieves this by representing its members on faculty and other academic bodies and committees within the University.

ASA welcomes you to the Faculty of AgriSciences and hopes that you enjoy your stay. We are an association run by its members for its members. Feel free to contact us whenever you need to, even if just to say hello.

Contact us at: AgriSciences Student Association Faculty of AgriSciences Stellenbosch University Private Bag X1 MATIELAND 7602 E-mail: asa@sun.ac.za

### UNDERGRADUATE ENROLMENT MANAGEMENT

In order to meet the targets of Council with regard to the *size* (the total number of students) and *shape* (fields of study and diversity profile) of the student body of Stellenbosch University (SU), it is necessary to manage the undergraduate enrolments at SU.

SU's total number of enrolments is managed to be accommodated by its available capacity.

SU offers a balanced package of programmes covering all of three main study areas, namely (a) the humanities, (b) the economic and management sciences, and (c) the natural sciences, agricultural sciences, health sciences and engineering (Science, Engineering and Technology or SET).

SU is committed to the advancement of diversity.

Undergraduate enrolment management at SU adheres to the framework of the national higher-education system. A well grounded cohesion between national and institutional goals, respecting important principles such as institutional autonomy, academic freedom and public responsibility, is pursued. The following points of departure apply:

- The expansion of academic excellence by maintaining high academic standards.
- The maintenance and improvement of high success rates.
- The fulfilment of SU's commitment to correction, to social responsibility and to contributing towards the training of future role models from all population groups.
- The expansion of access to higher education especially for students from educationally disadvantaged and economically needy backgrounds who possess the academic potential to study at SU with success.

Due to the limited availability of places and the strategic and purposeful management of enrolments, not all undergraduate applicants who meet the minimum requirements of a particular programme will automatically gain admission.

Details about the selection procedures and admission requirements for undergraduate programmes are provided at www.maties.com and on the Faculty's website at http://www.sun.ac.za/agric/.

All undergraduate prospective students with the 2013 intake and beyond in mind must write the National Benchmarking Test (NBT). Consult the NBT website (www.nbt.ac.za) or the SU website at www.maties.com for more information on the National Benchmarking Test.

The results of the National Benchmarking Tests may be used by SU for the following purposes (details are available at www.maties.com):

- Supporting decision-making about the placement of students in extended degree programmes,
- selection, and
- curriculum development.

### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

The general minimum undergraduate admission requirements of Stellenbosch University (SU) are:

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) or an IEB (Independent Examinations Board) school-leaving certificate as certified by Umalusi, with admission to bachelor's degree studies, which requires that a mark of at least 4 (50%) be obtained in each of four designated university entrance subjects.
- An average of at least 55% (excluding Life Orientation) for the NSC or IEB final examination.
- Write the compulsory National Benchmark Tests (NBTs).

In addition to the above, admission to programmes leading to BScAgric, BScFor\*, BScConsEcol, BSc Food Sc and BAgricAdmin requires at minimum:

- Afrikaans or English (Home Language or First Additional Language) 4 (50%)
- Mathematics 4 (50%)
- Physical Sciences 4 (50%) OR
- Physical Sciences 3 (40%), and Life Sciences 4 (50%) or Agricultural Sciences 6 (70%)

\*For BScAgric with Soil Science and Chemistry as major subjects:

- Afrikaans or English (Home Language or First Additional Language) 4 (50%)
- Mathematics 6 (70%)
- Physical Sciences 4 (50%) OR
- Physical Sciences 3 (40%), and Life Sciences 4 (50%) or Agricultural Sciences 6 (70%)

\*For the field of study Wood and Wood Products Science:

- Afrikaans or English (Home Language or First Additional Language) 4 (50%)
- Mathematics 6 (70%)
- Physical Sciences 5 (60%)

In addition to the general admission requirements of SU, admission to the programme leading to BAgric (Elsenburg) requires at minimum:

- Afrikaans or English (Home Language or First Additional Language) 4 (50%)
- Mathematics 4 (50%) or Mathematical Literacy 5 (60%)
- Physical Sciences 4 (50%) OR
- Life Sciences 4 (50%) OR
- Agricultural Sciences 4 (50%)

### EXTENDED DEGREE PROGRAMME (EDP)

The Extended Degree Programme (EDP) was introduced to assist students with proven potential but without adequate schooling in mastering their degree programmes. An additional year of study is added to a mainstream degree programme to form an EDP. This extra year is utilised to prepare students, by means of additional academic support, for specific mainstream subjects and for university studies in general.

In all fields of study in the Faculty of AgriSciences except the three fields given below, the EDP includes an additional year of study before students start the first year of study of their

chosen mainstream degree programme. The curriculum of this additional year is specifically designed to provide additional academic support and to facilitate the transition between school and university. Students must pass all the modules of this year to gain admission to the first year of the mainstream programme.

In three of the fields of study in the Faculty the EDP is constituted by spreading the first year of the mainstream programme over two years. The three fields of study this arrangement applies to are Agribusiness Management, Agricultural Economic Analysis and Management, and Wood Products Science. All prescribed modules for these two years must be passed to gain admission to the second year of the mainstream programme.

Any student who is admitted to a mainstream programme may apply for admission to the relevant EDP. Based on school results and/or the results of any assessment or test prescribed by the University, a student may be advised or compelled by the Faculty to follow the EDP route.

Students who obtained between 50% and 57% in their Grade 12 final examination may be required to register for the EDP. Students who do not meet a programme's admission requirements by one symbol in one of the prescribed school subjects may apply for admission to a degree programme and if admission is granted, may be required to follow the EDP route.

All necessary information on the structure and curriculum of the EDP will be supplied to students who want to or are required to register for the EDP. This information may also be obtained from the Faculty Secretary (tel. 021 808 9111).

### **GENERAL NOTES**

### **General Information**

For further information on admission and registration of students, accommodation, regulations in regard to university examinations, rules dealing with advanced degrees, and/or recognition of degrees, consult Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

### Provisions

Students must make sure of the prerequisite pass (PP), prerequisite (P) and co-requisite (C) modules listed for each module. Details are given in the section Subjects, Modules and Module Content of this Part 7 of the Calendar. Students must also make sure of the examination and promotion regulations as well as the requirements for readmission, as set out in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

### Assessment

There are mainly two systems used for the determination of the final mark for every module, viz.:

(i) continuous assessment for determination of final marks (the rules are given in Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.); and

(ii) determination of the class and examination mark weighted in a certain relation to determine the final mark.

The following rules apply to the determination of the class mark. Semester modules must make use of at least three, and in the case of year modules, six assessment opportunities to determine the class mark. Every assessment opportunity should contribute more or less an equal proportion to the class mark. Preliminary test and/or assessment dates are indicated in the study guide of a module. Finalisation of the dates takes place in consultation with the students concerned. In a class group with diverse study programmes, with associated difficult consensus on test or assessment dates, assessment will take place after completion of certain parts of the module.

Tests take place during the normal lecture or practical periods. No scheduled test may take place during the last two weeks of the formal class contact time of a semester (just before the first examination opportunity). Tests are scheduled so that they do not coincide with the mid-semester tests of other faculties.

### Standing Rules for Dean's Concession Examinations (DCEs)

- 1. A final-year student who, when all examinations of the current round have been taken and when all final marks are available, (i) is less that 33 credits (with a maximum of two modules) in arrears for the degree; (ii) does not qualify for supplementary examination; (iii) has been permitted to write examinations in all modules required for the degree; and (iv) has taken the examinations in all the modules concerned, may be admitted to a Dean's Concession Examination (DCE) as a concession by the Dean, in consultation with the academic department(s) concerned.
- 2. The DCE shall be taken at a scheduled time during the last week of January or the first week of February.
- 3. These students shall be identified by the Faculty Secretary, who shall furnish the departments concerned with their names via the Dean's office. The onus shall be on the students concerned to communicate with the Faculty Secretary in good time (not later than 15 January) about possible admission to the DCE. Students who are granted a DCE shall present themselves for the examination, which shall be conducted departmentally.
- 4. DCEs in modules subject to continuous assessment shall be taken at the same time as referred to in paragraph 2 above, subject to the procedures laid down in paragraph 3 above.
- 5. Students who have been granted a DCE shall ascertain when and where the DCE in question is to be written and present themselves at such time and place.
- 6. DCEs shall be granted only with the approval of the Dean. No student shall be granted a DCE, under any circumstances, by any department. It shall not be competent for any teacher to give an undertaking to a student in this matter.
- 7. The Rules for DCEs in other faculties may differ from the Rules of the Faculty of AgriSciences. Students are required to familiarise themselves with such Rules, because it is taken into consideration together with those of the Faculty of AgriSciences.

### GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### Honours programmes

Honours programmes follow a specific major of the preceding bachelor's degree and consist in each case of a composite year programme with a number of prescribed and elective modules. To pass, the student must obtain in each module a final mark of at least 50 (out of 100).

### Postgraduate Diploma programmes

Postgraduate diploma programmes in specific fields of study are followed after obtaining a related bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification from this or any other university approved by Senate for this purpose. The postgraduate diploma programme is a composite programme of a number of prescribed and elected modules.

### Master's programmes

Master's programmes are taken in a particular major of the preceding bachelor's or honours degree.

The MSc, MScAgric, MScConsEcol, MScFor, MSc Food Sc or MAgricAdmin degrees are awarded to students who -

(a) hold an applicable bachelor's degree of this University or a bachelor's degree approved for this purpose by Senate, and who – on written application – have been admitted by Senate to the particular programme with a minimum study period of two years, or hold an applicable honours degree of this University or a similar honours degree approved for this purpose by Senate, and who – on written application – have been admitted by Senate to the particular programme with a minimum study period of one year;

(b) have followed an approved curriculum of advanced study and/or research, which may include a period of study or research at some other place recognised by Senate;

(c) have passed the prescribed examination(s);

(d) have submitted a complete and well-written thesis or assignment which shows that independent scientific and technical investigations have been carried out and that the results have been interpreted satisfactorily;

(e) included a statement in the thesis or assignment that the thesis or assignment has not been submitted to another university in order to obtain a degree and that it is the candidate's own work; and

(f) have satisfactorily taken an oral examination.

In certain cases supplementary study may be required.

Candidates must also satisfy all other regulations regarding theses or assignments for master's degrees. (See Higher Degrees in Part 1 (General) of the University's Calendar.)

### **Doctoral Programmes**

The PhD (Agric), PhD (For), PhD (Food Sc) or PhD degrees are awarded to candidates who

(a) hold the degree MSc, MScAgric, MScConsEcol, MScFor, MSc Food Sc, MAgricAdmin, MPhil or MFor of this University, or another university's degree approved by Senate for this purpose;

(b) after Senate's approval of the proposed research project, have carried out, to the satisfaction of the University, original research under supervision of a supervisor for at least two years after obtaining the said master's degree at Stellenbosch University or at another place approved by the University, and have completed, to the satisfaction of the University, the study of such subjects as were required by Senate;

(c) have submitted a complete and well-written dissertation which shows that the candidate has made a particular contribution to the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen field, with proof of independent critical judgement and accompanied by a declaration that the dissertation has not been submitted to another university in order to obtain a degree and that it is the candidate's own work; and

(d) have taken an oral examination to the satisfaction of the University, provided that, subject to approval by Senate, exemption from this examination may be granted in special cases.

(e) In addition, a candidate may be required to write an examination should the examiners find it necessary.

A candidate for the PhD degree must have been enrolled for at least two academic years before the degree can be awarded. When application for admission is made, particulars of qualifications (accompanied by certified copies of certificates if the qualifications were not awarded by Stellenbosch University), the location and extent of the research, and the subject of the dissertation must be supplied to Senate for approval. Upon approval being granted, the supervisor will be appointed.

As to the date of submission of the dissertation, the number of copies to be submitted, as well as other requirements which need to be satisfied before the degree can be awarded, the

general rules and regulations as given in the Higher Degrees in Part 1 (General) of the University's Calendar apply.

The DScAgric, DScFor, DSc Food Sc or DSc degrees are awarded to candidates who have held, for at least five years, the PhD (Agric), PhD (For), PhD (Food Sc) or PhD degree of this University or some other qualification considered suitable in the opinion of Senate, or to candidates who have held, for at least seven years, the MSc, MScAgric, MScConsEcol, MScFor, MAgricAdmin or MSc Food Sc degree of this University or some other qualification considered suitable in the opinion of Senate, have carried out advanced original research and/or creative work to the satisfaction of the University, have submitted an original and high-quality published work\* or works that convinces Senate that the candidate has made a real and influential contribution to the enrichment of knowledge in the field of agricultural or forestry sciences or food science and have taken an oral examination, if required by the examiners, to the satisfaction of the University.

\* The term published work refers to a work that has been published in a scientific journal, a magazine, pamphlet or book freely available to the public, either in libraries or from some retail outlet. The reason why publication is required is to ensure that the work submitted is available for criticism by experts in the subject concerned. Examiners have the discretion to disregard a submitted work if, in their opinion, it was not readily available for criticism since it was hard to come by or because there was insufficient time for criticism since it was submitted for the degree too soon after publication.

Other publications by the candidate with little or no connection with the particular subject in which the main study has been performed, may also be submitted to support the candidature.

A candidate for the DScAgric, DScFor, DSc Food Sc or DSc degree must have been enrolled for at least one academic year at this University before the degree can be awarded. The candidate must give the Registrar written notice of at least one year of his intention to present himself as a candidate for the degree and must include in such notification the title(s) and extent of the proposed work(s). If Senate accepts the notification, a supervisor and examiners will be appointed.

A candidate for the DScAgric, DScFor, DSc Food Sc or DSc degree must provide before 1 September (for graduation in December) or before 1 December (for graduation in March) four copies of the work(s) which he wants to submit to the University, accompanied by a declaration that it is his own work and that it has not been submitted to another university in order to obtain a degree. Where a considerable part of the work(s) submitted has not been published only in the candidate's name, the candidate must provide satisfactory evidence that shows which part of the work is his own and he must state who conceived it, under whose guidance it took place and who executed, processed and put it in writing. The candidate must also indicate which part of the work, if any, has already been submitted by him, or by a co-author, to this or any other university in order to obtain a degree.

The general rules for doctoral degrees concerning the appointment of examiners, as given under Higher Degrees, and as set out in Part 1 (General) of the University's Calendar, are also applicable to the DSc degree.

## **Programmes Offered**

### INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAMMES AND FIELDS OF STUDY

South Africa constantly needs well-trained experts who can make meaningful contributions to supplying a fast-growing population with food and fibre, to ensuring that food and natural resources remain unpolluted and safe for the consumer, and to managing the environment in a sustainable way in order to ensure its preservation for posterity. The Faculty of AgriSciences plays a central role in this major challenge through its instructional programmes aimed at providing students with the theoretical, technological, practical and generic skills for sustainable food production and food safety. The instructional programmes train students to become experts in one of six industry sectors, namely Plant and Soil Sciences, Animal Production Systems, Food and Wine Production Systems, Agricultural Economics and Management, Conservation Ecology, and Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences.

The student must first select one of six instructional programmes. Each instructional programme may consist of various fields of study from which the student must make a choice. Each field of study consists in turn of a number of specific modules – a module is a predetermined study unit. These fields of study are related, but each on its own forms a specialisation within the training programme as a whole. The combination of major subjects selected for each field of study is determined by the student's chosen field of specialisation. For each of the instructional programmes the modules are grouped in such a way that they contain all the information required to ensure comprehensive training within a particular field of the selected programme.

Basic scientific principles are studied ever more deeply from the first year of the programme, to culminate in the final year of study in the student's two major subjects. This provides the undergraduate student with some specialist training (for a specific career) within the more general training provided by the programme as a whole (for a more general career).

Thanks to the general formative nature of the instructional programme, students who obtain a bachelor's degree are equipped to achieve success in any career relating to agriculture or forestry.

The following scheme sets out the hierarchy of the building blocks from the modules to a degree:

Modules  $\rightarrow$  subjects  $\rightarrow$  field of study  $\rightarrow$  programme (system)  $\rightarrow$  degree

After obtaining the bachelor's degree, the student can proceed with postgraduate study to obtain successively the honours, master's and a doctoral degree in one of the specialisation fields of the instructional programmes.

After obtaining one or more postgraduate qualifications, the graduate is able to enter the labour market as a specialist in his field.

The first year of all study fields (with the exception of the BAgricAdmin degree) is taken mainly in the Faculty of Science and/or Engineering. Different combinations of the modules are required for each study field and/or programme. The specific combinations are given in the different study programmes.

From the second year of study students join their selected study programme offered mainly in the Faculty of AgriSciences.

In the case of the BAgricAdmin programme, students join the programme in the first year offered mainly in the Faculty of AgriSciences.

### PLANT AND SOIL SCIENCES

More information is available on the following websites: http://www.sun.ac.za/agric/ (Faculty home page) http://www.sun.ac.za/agric\_econ (Department of Agricultural Economics) http://www.sun.ac.za/agron/ (Department of Agronomy) http://consent.sun.ac.za/ (Department of Conservation Ecology and Entomology) http://www.sun.ac.za/genetics/ (Department of Genetics) http://www.sun.ac.za/horticulture/ (Department of Horticultural Science) http://www.sun.ac.za/plantpath/ (Department of Plant Pathology) http://www.sun.ac.za/agric/soil/ (Department of Soil Science) http://www.sun.ac.za/viti\_oenol/ (Department of Viticulture and Oenology)

### BACHELOR'S PROGRAMME

The undergraduate (bachelor's) programme in Plant and Soil Sciences leads to the BScAgric degree. The programme covers training in the production of agricultural crops, pasture crops, vegetable crops, deciduous fruit, citrus and vines. For each crop, various subjects, such as crop production, biochemistry, soil science, agricultural water science, agricultural economics, genetics, entomology, nematology, plant pathology and biometry, are integrated into a meaningful whole. Within this whole, students follow a combination of modules on ecology, development, physiology, production, breeding, nutrition, soil and water management, as well as harmful plant pathogens, insects, nematodes and their control in an environmentally friendly, sustainable and economically acceptable way.

There are three fields of study within the programme, namely Crop Production, Crop Protection and Breeding, and Soil and Water Management. In Crop Production the emphasis falls on the training of crop production managers for, amongst others, agronomy, deciduous fruit, citrus and vines. In Crop Protection and Breeding students are trained to become specialists in crop protection (the control of entomological and nematological pests and plant diseases) and genetic crop improvement. In Soil and Water Management students are trained to become specialists who understand the nature, importance and management of soil and water in crop production.

After successful completion of this programme, the graduate will be able to:

- formulate, analyse, evaluate and solve general terms, concepts, principles, theories and problems relating to relevant topics, singly or in combination, of crop production, crop protection and breeding, and soil and water management;
- identify and by critical and creative input solve production and management problems relating to soil or crop matters. Solutions will be scientifically founded and based on theory-driven arguments, enabling decisions to be taken in a responsible manner. In the Crop Production field of study problems of crops (agronomy, horticulture and viticulture) are addressed. In the Crop Protection and Breeding field of study problems dealing with plant health (plant pathological or entomological in nature) or improved breeding (genetics) are dealt with. In the Soil and Water Management field of study the responsible management of soil and water is addressed;
- effectively liaise, communicate and work together in group association. The programme covers participation with group work, group activities (for example farm planning task in Soil Science and orchard management plan in Horticulture) and evaluation in group association;
- organise and manage, singly or in group association, in a responsible and effective manner;

- learn to independently extract scientific information, to analyse, combine and critically evaluate and to apply same in specialised subjects for example pedology and land evaluation, soilless cultivation of crops, cultivation of deciduous fruit or fynbos, selection of wine cultivars on specific soils and terrains ("terroir"), detection and identification of pest organisms in the vine and fruit industries;
- effectively communicate with peers, supervisors and subordinates by the use of information technology as support for oral or written discussions and presentation of reports and submissions;
- use applicable scientific and statistical methods and evaluations for decisionmaking in regard to soil, botanical, plant health and plant breeding aspects; and
- understand and appreciate in the chosen field of study the complex and interdisciplinary interactions and have a holistic approach to these and similar fields of study.

The fields of study with both majors are as follows:

Crop Production: Agronomy, Horticulture or Viticulture in combination with Entomology, Plant Pathology, Genetics or Agricultural Economics.

Crop Protection and Breeding: Plant Pathology and Entomology or Genetics.

Soil and Water Management: Soil Science and either Agronomy, Horticulture, Chemistry or Viticulture.

The prescribed modules and elective modules of the various years of study for each field are set out below; the module content is given on pages 75 - 150. For compulsory vacation work in Soil Science and Viticulture and for practical training in Soil Science and Viticulture see pages 151 - 152.

The undergraduate programme in Plant and Soil Sciences is subdivided into the following fields of study: Crop Production, Crop Protection and Breeding, and Soil and Water Management.

### Bachelor's programme in Plant and Soil Sciences (BScAgric)

### **Crop Productions**

### First Year (124 credits)

Compulsory Modules	
Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Crop Production	152(8)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16) * or
Economics	114(12), 144(12) * and
Oenology	142(8) *

\*Students taking Agricultural Economics must take Economics 114 and 144 and Oenology 142; all other students take Physics (Bio) 134 and 154.

### Second Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Crop Protection	244(16)
Soil Science	214(16), 244(16)
and	
Crop Production	214(16) or
Viticulture	214(16) *
and	
Genetics	214(16), 244(16) or
Agricultural Economics	234(16), 242(8), 262(8)

\*Students taking Viticulture must take Viticulture 214.

### Third Year (136 or 144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Compuisory mountes	
Biometry	312(8), 342(8) *
Soil Science	314(16), 344(16)
and either	
Viticulture	314(16), 322(8), 344(16)
or	
Agronomy	312(8), 362(8)
Horticultural Science	352(8)
and	
Agronomy	322(8), 332(8), 342(8) **
or	
Horticultural Science	314(16), 342(8) **
and two of:	
Agricultural Economics	314(16), 364(16) ***
and/or	
Entomology	314(16) ***
Nematology	344(16) ***
and/or	
Genetics	314(16), 344(16)
and/or	
Plant Pathology	314(16), 344(16)

\*Students taking Genetics as major subject have to take Biometry 312 and 342. All other students take either Agronomy 312 and Horticultural Science 352 or Viticulture 322.

\*\*Students taking Agronomy as major subject have to take Agronomy 322, 332 and 342 while students with Horticultural Science as major subject have to take Horticultural Science 314 and 342.

\*\*\*Agricultural Economics 314(16), 364(16) and Entomology 314(16), Nematology 344(16) may not be taken concurrently.

### Fourth Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

444(16), 454(16), 478(32)
414(16), 464(16) and
424(16), 454(16) * or
434(16), 444(16) *
414(16), 424(16), 444(16), 454(16)
418(32), 454(16), 464(16)
324(16), 354(16), 414(16), 444(16)
414(16), 444(16), 478(32)

\*Students taking Agronomy as major subject have to take Agronomy 424 and 454 while students with Horticultural Science as major subject have to take Horticultural Science 434 and 444.

### Bachelor's programme in Plant and Soil Sciences (BScAgric)

### **Crop Protection and Breeding**

### First Year (124 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Crop Production	152(8)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16) * or
Economics	114(12), 144(12) * and
Oenology	142(8) *

\*Students taking Agricultural Economics must take Economics 114 and 144 and Oenology 142; all other students take Physics (Bio) 134 en 154.

### Second Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Crop Protection	244(16)
Genetics	214(16), 244(16) or
Agricultural Economics	234(16), 242(8), 262(8)
Soil Science	214(16), 244(16)
and	
Crop Production	214(16) or
Viticulture	214(16) *

\*Students taking Viticulture must take Viticulture 214.

### Third Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

312(8), 342(8) *
314(16)
314(16), 344(16) or
314(16), 344(16)
344(16)
314(16), 344(16)
314(16), 322(8), 344(16) or
312(8), 362(8)
352(8) and
322(8), 332(8), 342(8) or
314(16), 342(8)

\*Students taking Genetics as major subject have to take Biometry 312 and 342. All other students take either Agronomy 312 and Horticultural Science 352 or Viticulture 322.

#### Fourth Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Plant Pathology	414(16), 444(16), 478(32)
and	
Entomology	418(32), 454(16), 464(16) or
Genetics	324(16), 354(16), 414(16), 444(16) or
Soil Science	414(16), 424(16), 444(16), 454(16) *

\*The major combination of Plant Pathology and Soil Science can only be taken if it can be scheduled on the timetable.

### Bachelor's programme in Plant and Soil Sciences (BScAgric)

### Soil and Water Management

#### First Year (124 or 140 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Crop Production	152(8)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16) or
Mathematics	114(16), 144(16) *
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16) ** or
Economics	114(12), 144(12) <b>**</b> and
Oenology	142(8) **

\*Only students doing Water and Soil Management and taking Soil Science and Chemistry as majors must take Mathematics 114 and 144.

\*\*Students taking Agricultural Economics must take Economics 114 and 144 and Oenology 142; all other students take Physics (Bio) 134 and 154.

### Second Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Chemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Crop Protection	244(16)
Soil Science	214(16), 244(16)
and	
Crop Production	214(16) or
Viticulture	214(16) *
*G. 1 I . I	214

\*Students taking Viticulture must take Viticulture 214

### Third Year (128 or 144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

compulsory modules	
Chemistry	224(16), 254(16) *
Plant Pathology	314(16), 344(16)
Soil Science	314(16), 344(16)
and	
Agronomy	312(8), 362(8)
Horticultural Science	352(8) and
Agronomy	322(8), 332(8), 342(8) ** or
Horticultural Science	314(16), 342(8) **
or	
Viticulture	314(16), 322(8), 344(16)
	~ . ~

\*Chemistry 254 is only for students who major in Soil Science and Chemistry.

\*\*Students taking Agronomy as major subject have to take Agronomy 322, 332 and 342 while students with Horticultural Science as major subject have to take Horticultural Science 314 and 342.

### Fourth Year (128 or 136 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Compulsory Modules	
Soil Science	414(16), 424(16), 444(16), 454(16)
and either	
Chemistry	324(16), 334(16), 344(16), 354(16)
or	
Plant Pathology	414(16), 444(16), 478(32) *
or	
Viticulture	444(16), 454(16), 478(32)
or	
Applied Plant Physiology	414(16), 464(16) and
Agronomy	424(16), 454(16) ** or
Horticultural Science	434(16), 444(16) **

\*The major combination of Plant Pathology and Soil Science can only be taken if it can be scheduled on the timetable.

\*\*Students taking Agronomy as major subject have to take Agronomy 424 and 454 while students with Horticultural Science as major subject have to take Horticultural Science 434 and 444.

### POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Postgraduate programmes in the respective fields of study can be followed after completion of the bachelor's programme in Plant and Soil Sciences. Students can, depending on their previous qualifications, enter a suitable postgraduate programme in one of their majors and obtain one of the following degrees: Master of Science in Agriculture (MScAgric), Master of Science (MSc), Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) or Doctor of Science (DSc). Students with a BSc degree majoring in Microbiology or Genetics or Botany or Biotechnology can enter the BScHons in Plant Pathology. Students with a BSc degree majoring in Botany or Plant Biotechnology or Genetics or Biochemistry can enter the BScHons in Applied Plant Physiology.

### HONOURS PROGRAMMES

### Honours programme in Plant Pathology (BScHons)

### Programme Description

The one-year honours programme in Plant Pathology leads to the qualification BScHons in Plant Pathology. The programme consists of further specialised study in Plant Pathology. Supplementary studies may sometimes be required. The modules and study tasks add greater depth of learning, building further on a bachelor's programme with Microbiology or Genetics or Botany or Biotechnology as major subject. An average performance mark of 60% in the modules of the major subject is required. The programme is research and career oriented and is based on modern technology and the most recently available research in Plant Pathology. It links up with research projects carried out in the Department.

The programme consists of the following four modules:

32891 : Plant Pathology	771(30): Advanced plant disease dynamics
32891 : Plant Pathology	772(30): Advanced disease management
32891 : Plant Pathology	773(10): Research methodology
32891 : Plant Pathology	774(50): Project management and
	presentation

### Honours programme in Applied Plant Physiology (BScHons)

Programme Description

The proposed programme aims to accommodate students with an appropriate three-year Bachelor of Science degree from a national or international institution, with an interest in postgraduate studies in Horticulture. Students in possession of an appropriate BSc degree, majoring in Botany or Biochemistry or Genetics or Plant Biotechnology and with an average performance mark of 60% in these major subjects will be considered for admission. The Honours programme in Applied Plant Physiology is designed to strengthen the student's knowledge and competencies in the discipline of Horticultural Sciences, with emphasis on plant physiological, biochemical and molecular mechanisms, which is relevant to production and quality systems within horticultural crops. Students will be equipped in research methodology, whilst writing and presentation skills will also be developed. These skills will enable them to apply for further postgraduate studies offered in Horticulture (MScAgric).

Offering subject to accreditation.

### Specific Admission Requirements

Three-year Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in Botany, Biochemistry, Genetics or Plant Biotechnology.

12487 : Applied Plant Physiology	714(16): Ecophysiology of horticultural
	and agronomical crops
12487 : Applied Plant Physiology	734(16): Applied plant physiology and
	tree architecture
12487 : Applied Plant Physiology	744(16): Postharvest physiology and
	technology of horticultural and
	agronomical crops
12487 : Applied Plant Physiology	764(16): Nutrition of horticultural and
	agronomical crops
12487 : Applied Plant Physiology	771(16): Advanced plant physiology
12487 : Applied Plant Physiology	772(10): Research methodology
12487 : Applied Plant Physiology	773(30): Research project

### MASTER'S PROGRAMMES

Master's programmes in Agronomy, Entomology, Genetics, Horticultural Science, Plant Pathology, Soil Science and Viticulture (MScAgric or MSc)

These programmes have a minimum duration of one year, but may take longer to complete depending on the field of study. Admission to the MScAgric follows on completion of the BScAgric, while admission to the MSc follows on completion of the BScAgric or a BScHons in an applicable field of study. Depending on the field of study, the programme may consist of a research component only or a research component and prescribed modules. The programmes are as follows:

### Master's programme in Agronomy (MScAgric)

### Programme Description

Research on a particular aspect of tillage, weed control, crop production, stress physiology, vegetable production or pasture management is undertaken. The modular component of the programme is aimed at the acquisition of generic research skills to support the research component of the programme. A further objective is the deepening of subject knowledge on general crop physiology through self-study.

55565 : Agronomy	878(180): Master's thesis
11061 : Biometry	711(6): Postgraduate biometry

### Master's programme in Entomology (MSc)

### Entomology

### Programme Description

Topics for the master's degree are determined in consultation between the prospective student and the lecturer concerned. Fields from which topics can be selected include morphology and systematics, insect conservation ecology and integrated pest management of insects.

34576 : Entomology	878(180): Master's thesis

### Master's programme in Genetics (MScAgric)

Programme Description

Research projects cover different aspects of plant breeding such as: biometrical applications in data analysis; genotype-environment interactions; the application or modification of

conventional plant breeding methodology; application of cytogenetic procedures in genetic analysis; biochemical and molecular markers for the location, mapping and tagging of useful genes; genotyping and marker-assisted selection; transfer of genes from wild related species to cultivated cereals employing wide crossings and cytogenetic manipulations or direct gene transfer by means of genetic engineering.

13285 : Genetics 878(180): Master's thesis
--

### Master's programme in Soil Science (MScAgric)

### Programme Description

Topics for the research project are selected from one of the following specialisation fields: Soil genesis and classification; weathering and clay mineral synthesis; plant nutrition and fertilisation; irrigation and soil-plant-water management including salinity control and management; resource (soil, land and water evaluation and management systems such as, amongst others, erosion control); rhizosphere and pedosphere organisms and interactions.

The project may consist of either soil science only or soil science integrated with a crop (plant), climate and/or terrain study. The student is guided towards project planning for problem solving by research within general guidelines and an overall picture of sustainable resource use through environmentally friendly, economical soil, water and plant management. The student must show that he has the ability to deal analytically and systematically with problems relating to the soil, plant, water and atmosphere continuum, and to identify possible solutions and formulate guidelines for the environmentally friendly management of natural resources. With regards to the modular component of the programme, the candidate selects two out of the four modules in consultation with his study supervisor and in consideration of the thesis topic.

14176 : Soil Science	771(30): Specialised pedology and soil
	genesis
14176 : Soil Science	772(30): Specialised soil physics and
	water management
14176 : Soil Science	773(30): Specialised soil chemistry and
	fertilisation
14176 : Soil Science	774(30): Soil biology
14176 : Soil Science	878(180): Master's thesis

### Master's programme in Horticultural Science (MScAgric)

### Programme Description

A research topic may be chosen from the following themes: growth and development strategies for deciduous fruit, citrus and fynbos plants that limit production and/or quality such as fruit set, fruit size, colour development, tree architecture and light interception, flower initiation, dormancy and stress conditions, for example sun scorch in fruit, postharvest physiology including controlled atmospheric storage requirements for deciduous fruit, citrus and cut flowers, physiological abnormalities such as gel decline in plums, surface scorch marks on apples, blackening of protea foliage. The modular component of the programme is aimed at the acquisition of generic research competencies to support the research component of the programme. A further objective is the deepening of subject knowledge on general plant physiology through self-study.

11061 : Biometry	711(6): Postgraduate biometry
39632 : Horticultural Science	878(180): Master's thesis

### Master's programme in Plant Pathology (MSc)

### Programme Description

Research projects can be selected from one of the following themes: fungal taxonomy (description and reclassification of known and new fungi by the application of various methods, such as molecular technology); applied molecular plant pathology, including the use of molecular-based techniques for the detection, diagnosis and characterisation of plant pathogenic populations of vines, deciduous fruit, citrus and agronomic crops; pre- and postharvest pathology in deciduous fruit, vines and citrus (status and behaviour of inocula on fruit surfaces, infection processes and plant resistance reactions); stem diseases in vines (etiology, diagnosis, epidemiology and integrated management); use of fungicides (spray technology) and fungal resistance (sensitivity in wild populations and disruption after fungicide exposure, management of fungicide resistance in fruit orchards, vineyards and agronomic crops: integrated management (chemical, biological and alternative compounds) of diseases in deciduous fruit, vines, citrus and agronomic crops. New or existing disease epidemics of economic importance are also researched.

32891 : Plant Pathology	878(180): Master's thesis
52691. Flaint Faulology	0/0(100). Master s thesis

### Master's programme in Food and Wine Production Systems (MScAgric Viticulture and Oenology)

### Viticulture

### Programme Description

The programme comprises formal lectures, as well as seminars, self-study and experimental work in Viticulture. The composition of the modules is determined by students' academic background and field of interest and in conjunction with the lecturers involved. The following modules are offered: molecular aspects of key processes in grapevines; advanced grapevine physiology; analysis of spatial patterns; the concept of terroir; berry ripening and new technologies. Students are required to perform self-study on the South African wine industry and to perform independent research in Viticulture. The modular component of the programme is aimed at attaining generic research skills in support of the research component as well as in-depth subject knowledge on different aspects of viticulture.

33081 : Viticulture	871(20): Research methodology
33081 : Viticulture	872(15): The concept of terroir, climate
	change and sustainable viticulture
33081 : Viticulture	874(25): Concepts in molecular biology
	and advanced grapevine physiology
33081 : Viticulture	873(120): Master's thesis

### DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES

### PhD programmes in Agronomy, Entomology, Genetics, Horticultural Science, Plant Pathology, Soil Science and Viticulture (PhD)

### Programme Description

These programmes focus on research in various fields of specialisation in the plant and soil sciences and train students to become subject specialists in these fields.

A relevant and practically oriented research project must be carried out in one of these fields, leading to innovation or problem-solving through high-level research in the discipline and in the industry concerned. This equips the student at the highest academic level with the knowledge and expertise he needs for entering the research industry or some other professional field. Students thus become professionals who can, either as a team member or individually, play a meaningful role, nationally or internationally, in research,

55565 : Agronomy	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
34576 : Entomology	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
13285 : Genetics	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
14176 : Soil Science	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
39632 : Horticultural Science	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
32891 : Plant Pathology	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
33081 : Viticulture	978(360): Doctoral dissertation

teaching and policy-making in specialist fields concerned with sustainable and environmentally friendly food production and food safety.

### DSc programme in Agronomy, Entomology, Genetics, Horticultural Science, Plant Pathology, Soil Science or Viticulture (DSc)

Programme Description

The degree DSc is awarded to candidates who, for at least five years, have held the PhD or PhD (Agric) degree from this University or some other qualification found by Senate to be adequate, or who, for at least seven years, have held the MSc or MScAgric degree of this University or some other qualification found by Senate to be adequate, who have produced advanced original research and/or creative work in the agricultural sciences, and have submitted original and previously published work(s) of a high standard that show(s) that the candidate has made a real and high-quality contribution to the enrichment of the knowledge base of an agricultural discipline.

55565 : Agronomy	998(360): DSc research collection
34576 : Entomology	998(360): DSc research collection
13285 : Genetics	998(360): DSc research collection
14176 : Soil Science	998(360): DSc research collection
39632 : Horticultural Science	998(360): DSc research collection
32891 : Plant Pathology	998(360): DSc research collection
33081 : Viticulture	998(360): DSc research collection

### FOOD AND WINE PRODUCTION SYSTEMS

More information is available on the following websites: http://www.sun.ac.za/foodsci/ (Department of Food Science) http://www.sun.ac.za/viti\_oenol/ (Department of Viticulture and Oenology) http://www.sun.ac.za/wine\_biotechnology/ (Institute for Wine Biotechnology)

### BACHELOR'S PROGRAMME

The undergraduate (bachelor's) programme in Food and Wine Production Systems leads to one of the following qualifications: BScAgric or BSc Food Sc. In this programme students may concentrate on Food Production Systems or on Wine Production Systems.

Food Production Systems covers the integration of knowledge on the manipulation of interactions between food ingredients and the food environment, the development of new products, the investigation of food structures, sensory and nutritional properties, the postharvest handling and preservation of food in a user-friendly and economically acceptable manner, as well as the commercialisation of traditional food products for prospective entrepreneurs in low-income communities. Students in these fields are prepared for a career as consultant, entrepreneur, manager, product developer, quality assurance and production manager, technical food marketer and specialists in food- and wine-related industries.

Wine Production Systems covers the vine and its organs and integrates this knowledge in the scientific manipulation of the plant for the creation, in harmony with the environment, of sustainable product types which can be used to produce unique wines. Furthermore, it deals with the integration of a thorough understanding of the chemical and biological processes involved in the making of wine and brandy products in order to ensure the sustainability of the natural resources. Students in this field are prepared for a career in the wine industry.

The fields of study of the programme Food and Wine Production Systems are:

Food Science with Chemistry; Food Science with Biochemistry; Viticulture and Oenology (General); and Oenology (Specialised)

On successful completion of the programme the graduate will be able to:

- understand the terms, concepts, principles and theories within the fields of oenology, viticulture or food science;
- identify and solve unfamiliar production and management problems within the fields of oenology, viticulture or food science using evidence-based solutions and theory-driven arguments, indicating that responsible decisions can be made using critical and creative thinking;
- interact effectively with others in a group after regular exposure to group work and evaluation of these group activities;
- organise and manage himself and his group activities responsibly and effectively by meeting regular deadlines for projects, reports and tests with success;
- retrieve, analyse, compile and critically evaluate scientific information, learn independently and apply this information to better understand specialist areas within the fields of oenology, viticulture or food science;
- communicate information coherently using visual, mathematical, language and information technology skills as developed through oral and written exams, seminars and exposure to the food and beverage industry during compulsory holiday work;
- apply scientific methodology, procedures, operations and techniques, including the use of experimental controls and relevant statistical methods and evaluation effectively in the fields of oenology, viticulture or food science, showing responsibility towards the environment; and
- comprehend the complex nature and interdisciplinary relationships of the applied fields of oenology, viticulture or food science after the scientific development/preparation of a food or beverage product and, therefore, develop a holistic view of the study field.

The modules of the various years of study for each field are set out below; the module content is given on pages 75 - 150. For compulsory industry training in Food Science, Viticulture and Oenology, see page 151.

The Undergraduate Programme in Food and Wine Production Systems is subdivided in the following fields of study: Food Science with Biochemistry, Food Science with Chemistry, Viticulture and Oenology (General) and Oenology (Specialised).
# **Bachelor's programme in Food Production Systems (BSc Food Sc) Food Science with Biochemistry**

### First Year (132 credits)

Compulsory Modules	
Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Food Science	144(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16)

### Second Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Food Science	214(16), 244(16)
Marketing Management	214(16)
Microbiology	214(16), 244(16)

### Third Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biochemistry	314(16), 345(16)
Food Science	314(16), 324(16), 334(16), 344(16),
	354(16)
Microbiology	354(16)

### Fourth Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Food Factory Machinery	414(15), 444(15)
Food Science	434(16), 454(16), 478(48), 488(32)

# Bachelor's programme in Food Production Systems (BSc Food Sc)

# Food Science with Chemistry

### First Year (132 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Food Science	144(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16)

### Second Year (128 credits)

Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Chemistry	214(16), 264(16)
Microbiology	244(16)
Food Science	214(16), 244(16)

# Third Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Chemistry	314(16), 344(16)
Food Science	314(16), 324(16), 334(16), 344(16),
	354(16)
Microbiology	214(16)

### Fourth Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Food Factory Machinery	414(15)
Food Science	434(16), 454(16), 478(48), 488(32)
Microbiology	354(16)

# Bachelor's programme in Food and Wine Production Systems (BScAgric)

# Viticulture and Oenology (General)

### First Year (132 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Crop Production	152(8)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Oenology	142(8)
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16)

# Second Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Crop Protection	244(16)
Oenology	214(16), 244(16)
Soil Science	214(16), 244(16)
Viticulture	214(16)

# Third Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Oenology	314(16), 342(8), 344(16)
Viticulture	314(16), 322(8), 344(16)

Elective Modules

And (with consideration of prerequisites) four of the following six modules:

Entomology	314(16)
Nematology	344(16)
Plant Pathology	314(16), 344(16)
Soil Science	314(16), 344(16)

### Fourth Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Oenology	444(16), 454(16), 478(32)
Viticulture	444(16), 454(16), 478(32)

See also Bachelor's Programme in Agricultural Economics and Management (BScAgric): 1) Agricultural Economic Analysis and Management with Food Science and 2) Agricultural Economic and Food Science.

# Bachelor's Programme in Food and Wine Production Systems (BScAgric)

### **Oenology (Specialised)**

### First Year (132 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Crop Production	152(8)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Oenology	142(8)
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16)

### Second Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Chemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Oenology	214(16), 244(16)
Soil Science	214(16)
Viticulture	214(16)

### Third Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Chemistry	224(16), 334(16), 344(16)
Oenology	314(16), 342(8), 344(16)
Viticulture	314(16), 322(8), 344(16)

### Fourth Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Oenology	444(16), 454(16), 478(32)
Viticulture	444(16), 454(16), 478(32)

### POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Postgraduate programmes in Food and Wine Production Systems follow on the bachelor's programme. Students can, depending on their existing qualifications, join an appropriate postgraduate programme in one of their majors to obtain one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science in Agriculture, Master of Science in Food Science, Doctor of Philosophy, Doctor of Philosophy (Food Science), Doctor of Science in Food Science, Oenology, Viticulture or Wine Biotechnology.

# HONOURS PROGRAMME

### Honours programme in Food and Wine Production Systems (BScHons)

The honours programme in Food and Wine Production Systems leads to the qualification BScHons (Wine Biotechnology). The honours programme extends over one year and consists of further study in one of the majors for the degree BScAgric, BSc or BEng; supplementary study is sometimes required. The modules and study assignments add depth to the study and form a continuation of the bachelor's programme. The programme is research and career oriented and is based on modern technology and the most recently available research in the field of wine production systems.

# Honours programme in Food and Wine Production Systems (BScHons)

# Wine Biotechnology

### Programme Description

The programme comprises formal lectures, as well as seminars, self-study and experimental work in Wine Biotechnology. Admission requirements are a suitable degree (e.g. BSc, BScAgric, BEng) with any applicable discipline as a major. The following topics are covered: Genetic properties and improvement of wine yeasts; grape-based beverages; alcoholic fermentation; chemical compounds of grapes and wine; techniques in wine and grapevine biotechnology; malolactic fermentation and microbial spoilage; enzymes in preparation of wine; grapevine structure and functions; as well as grapevine improvement with the aid of biotechnology. Students are required to carry out self-study on the South African wine industry as well as independent research in grapevine and wine biotechnology.

50997 : Wine Biotechnology	714(5): Chemical components of grapes and wine
50997 : Wine Biotechnology	771(40): Research methodology for grapevine and wine biotechnology
50997 : Wine Biotechnology	772(25): Techniques in grapevine and wine biotechnology
50997 : Wine Biotechnology	773(30): Biotechnology of wine-related microbes
50997 : Wine Biotechnology	774(20): Vine structure and functioning and grapevine improvement

# MASTER'S PROGRAMMES

### Master's programme in Food and Wine Production Systems (MScAgric, MSc Food Sc, MSc)

The master's programme in Food and Wine Production Systems leads to one of the following qualifications: MScAgric (Oenology), MScAgric (Viticulture), MScAgric (Wine Biotechnology), MSc (Wine Biotechnology) or MSc Food Sc. A student can, after obtaining the applicable bachelor's degree in viticulture and oenology, be enrolled for the master's programme (in oenology, viticulture or wine biotechnology). In this case the student must follow the research component of the programme and the prescribed modules for the particular master's programme. Where the student holds a suitable honours degree, the programme consists only of a research component for the MSc/MScAgric. Students holding the BSc Food Sc degree follow only the research component of the MSc Food Sc programme. No additional modules need to be followed.

The syllabus for the MSc Food Sc, MSc Agric and MSc is as follows:

# Master's programme in Food and Wine Production Systems (MSc Food Sc)

# Food Science

### Programme Description

Research on an appropriate subject within one of the following departmental research programmes: food processing, food fermentation, food processing waste management, food molecular biology, cereal quality, cereal science, near-infrared spectroscopy, sensory science and food microbiology.

21210 : Food Science	878(180): Master's thesis
----------------------	---------------------------

# Master's programme in Food and Wine Production Systems (MScAgric Viticulture and Oenology)

# Oenology

### Programme Description

The programme comprises formal lectures, as well as seminars, self-study and experimental work in Oenology. Research projects can be chosen from the following themes: terroir and its impact on wine quality; genetic properties and improvement of wine yeasts; advanced alcoholic fermentation; wine evaluation; wine aroma; advanced malolactic fermentation; enzymes in wine preparation; the role of phenols in grapes and wine; environmental management. Students are required to perform self-study on the South African wine industry and to perform independent experimental research in Oenology. The modular component of the programme is aimed at attaining generic research skills in support of the research component as well as in-depth subject knowledge on different aspects of oenology.

33103 : Oenology	871(20): Research methodology
33103 : Oenology	872(20): Advanced wine microbiology
33103 : Oenology	874(20): Wine chemistry and analysis
33103 : Oenology	873(120): Master's thesis

# Master's programme in Food and Wine Production Systems (MScAgric Viticulture and Oenology)

# Viticulture

### Programme Description

The programme comprises formal lectures, as well as seminars, self-study and experimental work in Viticulture. The composition of the modules is determined by students' academic background and field of interest and in conjunction with the lecturers involved. The following modules are offered: molecular aspects of key processes in grapevines; advanced grapevine physiology; analysis of spatial patterns; the concept of terroir; berry ripening and new technologies. Students are required to perform self-study on the South African wine industry and to perform independent research in Viticulture. The modular component of the programme is aimed at attaining generic research skills in support of the research component as well as in-depth subject knowledge on different aspects of viticulture.

33081 : Viticulture	871(20): Research methodology
33081 : Viticulture	872(15): The concept of terroir, climate
	change and sustainable viticulture
33081 : Viticulture	874(25): Concepts in molecular biology
	and advanced grapevine physiology
33081 : Viticulture	873(120): Master's thesis

# Master's programme in Food and Wine Production Systems (MScAgric or MSc)

# Wine Biotechnology

### Programme Description

Research projects can be selected from the following topics: the selection and genetic improvement of wine yeasts and bacteria for the improvement of wine fermentation and processing, and for the improvement of the quality and sensory properties of wine and other grape-based beverages; the metabolic reprogramming of yeasts; the role of transcription factors and signal transduction in cell differentiation; genetic improvement of wine grape cultivars with regard to disease and stress resistance.

50997 : Wine Biotechnology 878(180): Mast	er's thesis
---	-------------

### DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES

# Doctoral Programmes in Food and Wine Production Systems [PhD (Food Sc), PhD]

### Programme Description

This programme lead to one of the following qualifications: PhD (fields: Oenology, Viticulture or Wine Biotechnology), or PhD (Food Sc). A dissertation containing original research in one of these fields is required. The programmes focus strongly on research in various specialist fields of Food and Wine Production Systems and they train students to become subject specialists in the fields of food science, oenology, viticulture, grapevine biotechnology and wine biotechnology.

For each field of study a relevant and practically oriented research project is chosen which puts the student in contact with the industry, leading to problem-solving in the industry concerned, and also prepares the student to enter the research or professional market. They thus become professionals who can play, either as a team member or individually, a meaningful role in national or international research, teaching and policy-making in specialist fields concerned with sustainable and environmentally friendly food production and food safety.

21210 : Food Science	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
33103 : Oenology	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
33081 : Viticulture	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
50997 : Wine Biotechnology	978(360): Doctoral dissertation

# **Doctoral Programmes in Food and Wine Production Systems (DSc programme)**

### Programme Description

The degree DSc is awarded to candidates who have held the PhD, PhD (Agric) or PhD (Food Sc) degree of this University, or some other equivalent (in the opinion of Senate) qualification for at least five years, or who have held the MSc, MScAgric or MSc Food Sc degree of this University, or some other adequate (in the opinion of Senate) qualification for at least seven years, and who have produced advanced original research and/or creative work in Food Science or the Agricultural Sciences, have submitted original and previously published scientific paper(s) of a high standard which indicate(s) that the candidate has made a real and high-quality contribution to the enrichment of the knowledge in Food

21210 : Food Science	998(360): DSc research collection
33103 : Oenology	998(360): DSc research collection
33081 : Viticulture	998(360): DSc research collection
50997 : Wine Biotechnology	998(360): DSc research collection

Science or the Agricultural Sciences and, if required by the examiners, has taken an oral examination to the satisfaction of the University.

# ANIMAL PRODUCTION SYSTEMS

*More information is available on the following website:* http://www.sun.ac.za/animal (Department of Animal Sciences)

# **BACHELOR'S PROGRAMME**

The undergraduate (bachelor's) programme leads to the BScAgric degree. The programme covers the integration of knowledge of ecology, biochemistry, physiology, nutrition, breeding, production and product quality, as well as the management of animal production systems for increased production and production efficiency in an environmentally friendly and economically efficient manner.

After the successful completion of this programme, the graduate will be capable of:

- knowing and understanding terminology, concepts, theory and principles of animal physiology, animal breeding and nutrition;
- creating the awareness and understanding that the different disciplines describe different dimensions of a complex animal production system as well as their interaction with one another;
- applying analytical and practical skills in the extensive and intensive animal industry, laboratories, in the field and by computer;
- identifying, analysing and proposing solutions to industry-related problems in an independent manner;
- making responsible decisions using critical and creative thought processes;
- functioning in a multidisciplinary environment;
- registering as a candidate Natural Scientist, qualified as an animal scientist, with the South African Council of Natural Scientists;
- demonstrating a positive attitude, not only towards the animal industry, but also towards the broader community by means of continuous service and professional development; and
- studying towards obtaining postgraduate qualifications at numerous national and international bodies.

The Animal Production Systems programme makes provision for the following fields of study (with majors in brackets):

- Animal Sciences (Animal Science);
- Animal Sciences with Agronomy (Animal Science);
- Animal Sciences with Conservation Ecology (Animal Science);
- Agricultural Economics with Animal Sciences (Agricultural Economics); and
- Animal Science with Aquaculture (Aquaculture)

The modules of the various years of study for each field are set out below; the module content is given on pages 75 - 150. For compulsory vacation work and practical training see pages 151 - 152.

The Undergraduate Programme in Animal Production Systems is subdivided in the following fields of study: Animal Sciences, Animal Sciences with Agronomy, Animal Sciences with Conservation Ecology, Agricultural Economics with Animal Sciences and Animal Science with Aquaculture.

### Bachelor's Programme in Animal Production Systems (BScAgric)

### Animal Science

### First Year (132 credits)

### Compulsory Modules

Animal Science	144(16)	
Biology	124(16), 154(16)	-
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)	
Computer Skills	171(4)	
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)	
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16)	

### Second Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Animal Science	244(16)
Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Genetics	214(16), 244(16)
Microbiology	214(16)
Physiology and Animal Physiology	214(16)
Microbiology	244(16) or
Physiology and Animal Physiology	244(16)

### Third Year (120 credits)

### Compulsory Modules

Animal Nutrition Science	324(16), 344(16)
Animal Product Science	352(8)
Animal Physiology	324(16), 344(16)
Biometry	312(8), 342(8)
Genetics	324(16), 354(16)

# Fourth Year (136 credits)

Compulsory Modules	
Agronomy	324(16)
Animal Breeding Science	424(16), 454(16)
Animal Management Science	434(16), 464(16)
Animal Nutrition Science	414(16), 444(16)
Animal Product Science	334(16)
Animal Science	442(8)

# Bachelor's Programme in Animal Production Systems (BScAgric)

# Animal Science with Agronomy

# First Year (132 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Animal Science	144(16) or
Biology	144(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16)

### Second Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Animal Science	244(16)
Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Crop Production	214(16)
Genetics	214(16), 244(16)
Physiology and Animal Physiology	214(16), 244(16)

### Third Year (136 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Agronomy	322(8), 332(8)
Animal Nutrition Science	324(16), 344(16)
Animal Physiology	324(16), 344(16)
Animal Product Science	352(8)
Biometry	312(8), 342(8)
Genetics	324(16), 354(16)

### Fourth Year (136 credits)

Compulsory Modules

compulsory mountes	
Agronomy	424(16), 454(16)
Animal Breeding Science	424(16), 454(16)
Animal Nutrition Science	414(16), 444(16)
Animal Management Science	464(16)
Animal Product Science	334(16)
Animal Science	442(8)

# Bachelor's Programme in Animal Production Systems (BScAgric)

# Animal Science with Conservation Ecology

### First Year (132 credits)

Biology	124(16), 144(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16)

# Second Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Animal Science	244(16)
Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Genetics	214(16), 244(16)
Physiology and Animal Physiology	214(16), 244(16)
Botany and Zoology	214(16)

### Third Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Animal Nutrition Science	324(16), 344(16)
Animal Physiology	324(16), 344(16)
Biometry	312(8), 342(8)
Conservation Ecology	314(16), 344(16)
Genetics	324(16), 354(16)

### Fourth Year (136 or 144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Animal Breeding Science	424(16), 454(16)	
Animal Nutrition Science	414(16), 444(16)	
Animal Product Science	334(16)	
Biodiversity and Ecology	344(16)	
and		
Conservation Ecology	448(32) or	
Animal Management Science	464(16) and	
Animal Science	442(8)	
and		
Agronomy	424(16) or	
Conservation Ecology	414(16)	

# Bachelor's Programme in Animal Production Systems (BScAgric)

# **Agricultural Economics with Animal Science**

### First Year (124 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Animal Science	144(16)
Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Economics	114(12), 144(12)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)

# Second Year (128 credits)

Agricultural Economics	234(16), 242(8), 262(8)
Animal Science	244(16)
Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Physiology and Animal Physiology	214(16), 244(16)

### Third Year (104 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Agricultural Economics	314(16), 364(16)
Animal Nutrition Science	324(16), 344(16)
Animal Product Science	352(8)
Animal Physiology	324(16), 344(16)

### Fourth Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Agricultural Economics	414(16), 424(16), 444(16), 454(16)
Animal Nutrition Science	414(16), 444(16)
Animal Management Science	434(16), 464(16)

# Bachelor's Programme in Animal Production Systems (BScAgric)

# Animal Science with Aquaculture

# First Year (132 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Animal Science	144(16)
Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Physics (Bio)	134(16), 154(16)

# Second Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Animal Science	244(16)
Biochemistry	214(16), 244(16)
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Genetics	214(16), 244(16)
Microbiology	214(16)
Physiology and Animal Physiology	214(16)
Microbiology	244(16) or
Physiology and Animal Physiology	244(16)

### Third Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Animal Physiology	324(16), 344(16)
Animal Nutrition Science	324(16), 344(16)
Aquaculture	314(16), 344(16)
Biometry	312(8), 342(8)
Genetics	324(16), 354(16)

# Fourth Year (128 credits)

Animal Breeding Science	424(16)
Animal Nutrition Science	414(16), 444(16)
Aquaculture	414(16), 444(16), 478(32)
Conservation Ecology	424(16)

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

### Postgraduate Diploma in Animal Science OR Postgraduate Diploma in Aquaculture

The postgraduate diploma in Animal Sciences or Aquaculture is designed to strengthen the student's knowledge in the disciplines of Animal Sciences or Aquaculture. Students with an appropriate three-year Bachelor's or Bachelor's (Agric) degree can apply for admission to the programme. A high level of theoretical engagement will be demanded from students in order to increase their competency level to that of a four-year BSc (Agric) degree (NQF level 8). In addition, students will be introduced to research methodology and writing and presentation skills will be developed in order for students to be able to apply for further postgraduate studies (MScAgric).

### Admission requirements

Candidates in possession of a BTech, appropriate three-year BSc or three-year BAgric degree will be considered.

# Postgraduate Diploma in Aquaculture [PgDip (Aquaculture)]

Modules

46213 : Aquaculture	711(16): Aquaculture production and
	management systems I
46213 : Aquaculture	712(16): Aquaculture products
46213 : Aquaculture	741(16): Aquaculture production and
	management systems II
46213 : Aquaculture	742(16): Aquaculture ecology
46213 : Aquaculture	743(16): Aquaculture nutrition
12910 : Aquaculture Management Science	424(16): Aquaculture review, assessment
	and project development I
12910 : Aquaculture Management Science	454(16): Aquaculture review, assessment
	and project development II

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Animal Science [PgDip (Animal Science)] Modules

niounes	
56901 : Animal Breeding Science	741(16): Animal breeding and genetics
54801 : Animal Management Science	711(16): Intensive management systems
54801 : Animal Management Science	741(16): Extensive management systems
54801 : Animal Management Science	712(16): Wildlife management
56898 : Animal Nutrition Science	711(16): Advanced ruminant nutrition
56898 : Animal Nutrition Science	741(16): Advanced monogastric nutrition
20826 : Animal Science	772(24): Scientific skills in Animal
	Science

# MASTER'S PROGRAMMES

# Master's Programme in Animal Production Systems [MScAgric (Animal Science) or MScAgric (Aquaculture)]

### Programme Description

The master's programme in Animal Production Systems leads to the qualification MScAgric (field: Animal Science or field: Aquaculture). The programme consists of a twoyear MScAgric (after BScAgric). After completion of the BScAgric degree with an average of at least 60%, the student can apply for the master's programme. Regarding Aquaculture, the student follows the research component of the programme (120 credits) and the prescribed modules (60 credits) as listed below. The master's programme in Animal Science involves a research component of 100% (180 credits), but students in consultation with their supervisors can be requested to follow additional modules, where necessary.

Students that successfully completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Animal Science or Aquaculture (with an average of at least 60%) can apply for enrolment to the master's programme, subject to final approval by the Department of Animal Sciences.

### Programme Outcomes

After the successful completion of the theoretical modules, the graduate will be able to:

- analyse, consequent to the bachelor's programme, more complex problem situations and create and/or make suggestions towards increasingly sophisticated stock farming or intensive animal production systems;
- combine integrated knowledge in the fields of specialisation animal breeding, animal nutrition, animal physiology and animal products to enable problemsolving;
- plan, execute, analyse data and report research projects in a scientific manner;
- generate new knowledge using fundamental animal husbandry and scientific principles; and
- obtain further postgraduate qualifications at various national and international institutions.

20826 : Animal Science	878(180): Master's thesis
MScAgric (Aquaculture)	
46213 : Aquaculture	873(120): Master's thesis
11061 : Biometry	711(6): Postgraduate biometry
46213 : Aquaculture	874(18): Aquaculture products
46213 : Aquaculture	875(18): Aquaculture ecology
46213 : Aquaculture	876(18): Aquaculture nutrition

MScAgric (Animal Science)

# DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES

### PhD programme in Animal Production Science (PhD)

#### Programme Description

This programme in Animal Production Systems leads to the qualification PhD (field: Animal Sciences). The programme focuses strongly on research and aims to discover new insights and knowledge in the field of Animal Production Systems. This knowledge increases general intellectual and professional skills and promotes the adaptability of the student to carry out advanced research in a specific field of study that links up with other fields of study. Students thus become professionals who can, either as a member of a team or individually, play a meaningful role in national and international research, teaching and policy-making in respect of animal production systems.

20826 : Animal Science	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
------------------------	---------------------------------

### DSc programme in Animal Production Systems (DSc)

Programme Description

The degree DSc is awarded to candidates who have held the PhD (Agric) or PhD degree of this University, or some other equivalent (in the opinion of Senate) qualification for at least five years, or who have held the MScAgric degree of this University, or some other adequate (in the opinion of Senate) qualification for at least seven years, and who have produced advanced original research and/or creative work in the agricultural sciences, have

submitted original and previously published work(s) of a high standard which indicate(s) that the candidate has made a real and high-quality contribution to the enrichment of the knowledge in an agricultural sciences discipline and, if required by the examiners, has taken an oral examination to the satisfaction of the University.

20826 : Animal Science 998(360): DSc research collection
--

# AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT

More information is available on the following website: http://www.sun.ac.za/agric/agriculture/ (Department of Agricultural Economics)

# BACHELOR'S PROGRAMME

The undergraduate (bachelor's) programme in Agricultural Economics and Management leads to one of the following qualifications: BScAgric or BAgricAdmin. The aim of the programme is to develop, for the public and private sectors, skilled agricultural economists and agricultural managers who have a thorough understanding of agricultural economics and agricultural management techniques. In order to satisfy all the agricultural economics and agricultural management requirements of the target markets, the programme consists of five related fields of study with corresponding degree qualifications: Agricultural Economic Analysis (BScAgric), Agricultural Economic Analysis and Management (BScAgric), Agricultural Economic Analysis and Management with Food Science (BScAgric), Agricultural Economics with Food Science (BScAgric) and Agribusiness Management (BAgricAdmin). Students also have the option to switch, after the first two years of study for BAgricAdmin (Agribusiness Management), to BScAgric (Agricultural Economic Analysis and Management).

After successful completion of the programme the graduate will be able to:

- access a wide variety of professions in and outside agriculture and be able to switch
  professions with greater ease in our rapidly changing environment, because their
  training spans the physical, biological and social sciences;
- understand the integrated nature of the physical, biological and social aspects of a farming enterprise in order to manage it better;
- plan and manage the processing of farming commodities in order to add value;
- manage agribusinesses that supply farming requisites such as seed, pesticides and herbicides and finance to farmers;
- manage agribusinesses that process and market farm products. The combination of Food Science with commerce subjects, for example, provides an excellent background to prospective managers of food manufacturers;
- analyse agricultural and broader economic policy and take part in policy recommendations;
- provide management advice to farmers and other agribusinesses as professional consultants;
- manage the logistical aspects of the provision of farm requisites and farm products, as well as non-agricultural products;
- conduct in-depth and professional research and find solutions to complex problems that arise in the management of farms and other agribusinesses and in the agricultural economy generally;

- understand the process of planning and executing the concepts of pricing, promotion and the distribution of ideas, products and services in agricultural markets;
- understand agricultural market institutions, market processes and issues of organisation, control and public policy; and
- apply fundamental analytical tools to various marketing problems in agricultural food markets.

The prescribed modules of the various years of study for each field are set out below; the module content is given on pages 75 - 150.

For BComm with Agricultural Economics see Part 10 of the University Calendar.

The undergraduate programme in Agricultural Economics and Management is divided into five fields of study: Agribusiness Management as a field of study for the qualification BAgricAdmin, and Agricultural Economic Analysis, Agricultural Economic Analysis and Management, Agricultural Economic Analysis and Management with Food Science and Agricultural Economics with Food Science as fields of study for the qualification BScAgric.

### **Bachelor's Programme in Agricultural Economics and Management** (BAgricAdmin)

### **Agribusiness Management**

First Year (122 credits)

Compulsory Modules	
Animal Production Physiology	112(8)
Business Management	113(12), 142(6)
Crop Production	152(8)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Economics	114(12), 144(12)
Industrial Psychology	112(4)
Soil Science	114(16), 142(8)
Statistical Methods	176(18)
Supply Chain Management	144(12)
Theory of Interest	152(6)

### Second Year (136 credits)

234(16), 242(8), 262(8)	
188(24)	
214(16)	
214(16)	
254(16) or	
244(16)	
0ľ	
214(16)	
214(16), 244(16)	
and	
212(8)	
222(8)	

Viticulture	244(16)	
or		
Animal Production	214(16)	
and		
Animal Science	244(16)	

# Third Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules	
Agricultural Economics	314(16), 334(16), 354(16), 364(16)
Elective Modules	
Select 48 credits from the following modules a	as per timetable:
Financial Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Logistics Management	318(24), 348(24)
Marketing Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Strategic Management	344(12)
one of the following	
Agronomy	324(16) or
Crop Protection	244(16)

# Bachelor's Programme in Agricultural Economics and Management (BScAgric)

# **Agricultural Economic Analysis**

### First Year (124 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biology	124(16), 144(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	124(16), 144(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Economics	114(12), 144(12)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)

### Second Year (134 credits)

<u>compulsory</u> mountes		
Agricultural Economics	234(16), 242(8), 262(8)	
Animal Production Physiology	112(8)	
Business Management	113(12), 142(6)	
Crop Production	152(8)	
Financial Accounting	188(24)	
Soil Science	114(16), 142(8)	
Statistical Methods	176(18)	
Theory of Interest	152(6)	

## Third Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Agricultural Economics	314(16), 364(16)
Economics	214(16), 244(16)
and one of	
Financial Accounting	288(32) or
Statistics	214(16), 244(16)
and one of the following groups:	
Agronomy	212(8)
Horticultural Science	222(8)
Viticulture	244(16)
0ľ	
Animal Production	214(16)
and	
Animal Science	244(16)
or	
Aquaculture	314(16), 344(16)

# Fourth Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Agricultural Economics	414(16), 424(16), 444(16), 454(16), 478(32)
Economics	318(24) and 348(24) or 388(24)

# Bachelor's Programme in Agricultural Economics and Management (BScAgric)

# Agricultural Economic Analysis and Management

# First Year (126 credits)

Compulsory Modules	
Animal Production Physiology	112(8)
Business Management	113(12), 142(6)
Crop Production	152(8)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Economics	114(12), 144(12)
Industrial Psychology	112(4)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Soil Science	114(16), 142(8)
Statistical Methods	176(18)
Theory of Interest	152(6)

### Second Year (136 credits)

e e i i p i i ze i i j i ze i i i e z	
Agricultural Economics	234(16), 242(8), 262(8)
Financial Accounting	188(24)
and	
Agronomy	212(8)
Horticultural Science	222(8)
Viticulture	244(16)
or	

244(16)

Elective Modules

Select a minimum of 48 credits from one of the following groups.

select a minimum of 48 creatis from one of	5 00 1
Financial Management	214(16)
Investment Management	254(16)
Marketing Management	214(16), 244(16)
or	
Entrepreneurship and Innovation	214(16), 244(16)
Management	
Financial Management	214(16)
Investment Management	254(16)
or	
Entrepreneurship and Innovation	214(16)
Management	
Investment Management	254(16)
Logistics Management	214(16), 244(16)
or	
Logistics Management	214(16), 244(16)
Marketing Management	214(16), 244(16)
or	
Entrepreneurship and Innovation	214(16), 244(16)
Management	
Logistics Management	214(16), 244(16)

# **Third Year (136 credits)** *Compulsory Modules*

Agricultural Economics	314(16), 364(16)
Crop Protection	244(16)

Elective Modules

Select a minimum of 88 credits from one of the following groups: \*

Economics	214(16), 244(16)
Entrepreneurship and Innovation	318(24)
Management	
Financial Management	314(12), 324(12), 354(12)
Financial Accounting	288(32)
Logistics Management	318(24), 348(24)
Strategic Management	344(12)
or	
Economics	214(16), 244(16)
Entrepreneurship and Innovation	318(24)
Management	
Financial Accounting	288(32)
Logistics Management	318(24), 348(24)
Marketing Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12)
Strategic Management	344(12)
or	

Economics	214(16), 244(16)
Financial Accounting	288(32)
Financial Management	314(12), 324(12), 354(12)
Logistics Management	318(24), 348(24)
Strategic Management	344(12)
Transport Economics	214(16)
or	
Economics	214(16), 244(16)
Financial Accounting	288(32)
Financial Management	314(12), 324(12), 354(12)
Logistics Management	318(24), 348(24)
Marketing Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12)
Strategic Management	344(12)

\*Only if the class, test and exam timetable allow the specific combination of modules.

# Fourth Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules	
Agricultural Economics	414(16), 424(16), 444(16), 454(16), 478(32)
	470(32)

### Elective Modules

Select a minimum of 48 credits from one of the following groups: \*

Select a minimum of 48 creatis from one of the	e jouowing groups.	
Economics	318(24), 348(24), 388(24)	
Financial Accounting	389(48)	
Financial Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)	
Investment Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 348(12)	
Project Management	378(24) or	
Strategic Management	344(12)	
or		
Economics	318(24), 348(24), 388(24)	
Financial Accounting	389(48)	
Investment Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 348(12)	
Marketing Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)	
Project Management	378(24) or	
Strategic Management	344(12)	
or		
Economics	318(24), 348(24), 388(24)	
Financial Accounting	389(48)	
Investment Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 348(12)	
Logistics Management	318(24), 348(24)	
Project Management	378(24) or	
Strategic Management	344(12)	

\*Only if the class, test and exam timetable allow the specific combination of modules.

# Bachelor's Programme in Agricultural Economics and Management (BScAgric)

# Agricultural Economic Analysis and Management with Food Science

#### First Year (142 credits) Compulsory Modules

# Second Year (136 credits)

Compulsory Modules		
Agricultural Economics	234(16), 242(8), 262(8)	
Financial Accounting	188(24)	
Food Science	214(16), 244(16)	
and		
Agronomy	212(8)	
Horticultural Science	222(8)	
Viticulture	244(16)	
or		
Animal Production	214(16)	
and		
Animal Science	244(16)	

Elective Modules

Select a minimum of 16 credits from the following group:

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management	214(16), 244(16)
Marketing Management	214(16), 244(16)

# Third Year (136 credits)

Compulsorv Modules

Agricultural Economics	314(16), 364(16)
Crop Protection	244(16)
Financial Management	214(16)
Food Science	314(16), 344(16)

Elective Modules

Select a minimum of 32 credits from the following group

Economics	214(16), 244(16)
Financial Accounting	288(32)
Logistics Management	214(16), 244(16)
Marketing Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12)
Strategic Management	344(12)

### Fourth Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Agricultural Economics	414(16), 424(16), 444(16), 454(16)
Food Science	434(16), 454(16)

#### Elective Modules

Select a minimum of 48 credits from the following group: \*

Economics	318(24), 348(24), 388(24)
Financial Accounting	389(48)
Financial Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Logistics Management	318(24), 348(24)
Marketing Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)

\*Only if the class, test and exam timetable allow the specific combination of modules.

# **Bachelor's Programme in Agricultural Economics and Management** (BScAgric)

### **Agricultural Economics and Food Science**

### First Year (130 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biology	124(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	114(16), 154(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Economics	114(12), 144(12)
Food Science	144(16)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Theory of Interest	152(6)

### Second Year (136 credits)

Compulsory Modules

234(16), 242(8), 262(8)
188(24)
214(16), 244(16)
214(16)
212(8)
222(8)
244(16)
214(16)
244(16)

### Third Year (124 credits)

Agricultural Economics	314(16), 364(16)
Crop Protection	244(16)
Food Science	314(16), 344(16)

#### *Elective Modules Select a minimum of 44 credits from one of the following groups:*

Financial Accounting	288(32)
Financial Management	214(16)
Logistics Management	214(16), 244(16)
Transport Economics	214(16)

# Fourth Year (144 credits)

Compulsory Modules	
Agricultural Economics	414(16), 424(16), 444(16), 454(16)
Food Science	434(16), 454(16)

Elective Modules

Select a minimum of 48 credits from one of the following groups:

Financial Accounting	389(48)
Financial Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)

# POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Postgraduate programmes follow after completion of the bachelor's programme. Students can, depending on their existing qualifications, follow a suitable programme to obtain one of the following postgraduate qualifications: Bachelor of Agricultural Management with Honours (BAgricAdminHons), Master of Science in Agriculture (MScAgric), Master of Agricultural Management (MAgricAdmin), Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Agriculture or Doctor of Science (DSc) in Agriculture.

# HONOURS PROGRAMME

# Honours programme in Agricultural Economics and Management (BAgricAdminHons)

# **Agricultural Economics**

### Programme Description

The honours programme in Agricultural Economics and Management leads to the following qualification: BAgricAdminHons (Agricultural Economics). The programme runs for one year and is designed to equip students with high-level skills in the use of agricultural economics and agricultural management techniques, including the analysis of the limitations and potential of the agricultural sector, so that they become expert agricultural managers and agricultural economists. After the successful completion of the programme the graduate will be able to analyse more complex problem situations and to create more sophisticated farming or agribusiness systems and/or make sophisticated agricultural policy recommendations. These skills are necessary in order to ensure the international competitiveness of South African agriculture and related industries, and also to enable South Africa to play its rightful role in the agricultural sector in Africa.

The programme contains all the required components for training of agricultural economists at a high level. Agricultural Economics forms the central component of the programme. The programme focuses on the management of agriculture-related enterprises.

wing modules.
414(16): National and international market
analysis
424(16): Foundations of Agricultural
Economics: an institutional approach
444(16): Environmental policy
454(16): Agricultural policy in the South
African context
771(20): Farm management
772(20): Topical issues in agricultural
policy
773(20): Wine marketing
774(20): Resource and environmental
economics
775(20): Agricultural production and
resource management
776(20): International trade and marketing
780(20): Rural development

#### Elective modules Select a minimum of 72 credits from the following modules:

Students can elect from the honours modules following the 300-level modules of their other major subject(s) up to a maximum of 48 credits, subject to the permission of the relevant department, to contribute to a total of 120 credits.

# MASTER'S PROGRAMMES

# Master's programme in Agricultural Economics and Management (MScAgric, MAgricAdmin)

# **Agricultural Economics**

# Programme Description

The master's programme in Agricultural Economics and Management leads to one of the following qualifications: MScAgric (Agricultural Economics) or MAgricAdmin (Agricultural Economics). The programme includes a research component and is designed to develop in students a high-level ability to undertake independent research in terms of problem-solving, multidisciplinary approaches and scientific scholarship. After completion of the programme students are able to carry out independent investigations in selected aspects of the agriculture-related industries and agricultural economic analysis. For the degrees MScAgric and MAgricAdmin independent research must be carried out on a suitable topic within the broad framework of agricultural potential assessment, international competitiveness or structural changes in agriculture. Advanced coursework, preceding the thesis, is required for the degree MScAgric.

# Master's programme in Agricultural Economics and Management (MAgricAdmin)

# **Agricultural Economics**

15504 : Agricultural Economics	878(180): Master's thesis
--------------------------------	---------------------------

# Master's programme in Agricultural Economics and Management (MAgric) Agricultural Economics

### Elective Modules

Select a minimum of 80 credits from one of the following modules

select a minimum of 60 creatis from one of th	<i>i</i> 0
15504 : Agricultural Economics	871(20): Strategic farm management
15504 : Agricultural Economics	872(20): Agricultural policy analysis
15504 : Agricultural Economics	874(20): Strategic marketing of wine
15504 : Agricultural Economics	875(20): Topical issues in agricultural
	resource use
15504 : Agricultural Economics	876(20): Agricultural production
	economics and decision analysis
15504 : Agricultural Economics	880(20): South African agriculture
15504 : Agricultural Economics	881(20): Rural development
and	
15504 : Agricultural Economics	882(100): Master's thesis

# DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES

# Doctoral Programmes in Agricultural Economics and Management [PhD (Agric)]

### Programme Description

This programme leads to the PhD (Agric) degree (field: Agricultural Economics). A dissertation containing original research is required. The programme focuses strongly on research and is designed to develop high-level skills in the use of Agricultural Economic and Agricultural Management techniques, including the analysis of the limitations and potential of the agricultural sector, in students who wish to become agricultural economists or management experts in die private or public sector. This knowledge is necessary to ensure the international competitiveness of South African agricultural and related industries, and to enable South Africa to play its rightful role in the development of the agricultural sector in Africa.

### **Doctoral Programmes in Agricultural Economics and Management** (DScAgric)

### Programme Description

The degree DScAgric is awarded to candidates who have held the PhD (Agric) degree of this University, or some other equivalent (in the opinion of Senate) qualification for at least five years, or who have held the MScAgric or MAgricAdmin degree of this University, or some other adequate (in the opinion of Senate) qualification for at least seven years, and who have produced advanced original research and/or creative work in the agricultural sciences, have submitted original and previously published work(s) of a high standard which indicate(s) that the candidate has made a real and high-quality contribution to the enrichment of the knowledge in an agricultural sciences discipline and, if required by the examiners, has taken an oral examination to the satisfaction of the University.

15504 : Agricultural Economics 998(360): DSc research collection	15504 : Agricultural Economics	998(360): DSc research collection
--	--------------------------------	-----------------------------------

# FORESTRY AND WOOD SCIENCES

*More information is available on the following website:* http://www.sun.ac.za/forestry/ (Department of Forest and Wood Science)

# **BACHELOR'S PROGRAMME**

This undergraduate (bachelor's) programme leads to the Bachelor of Science in Forestry and Wood Sciences (BScFor) degree. Within the programme there are two fields of study, namely Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences, and Wood and Wood Products Sciences.

### Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences

The first year of study in Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences consists of one Forestry module plus the first year of study in the Biological Sciences programme in the Faculty of Science. The second year of study consists of a study of the basic applied sciences such as Soil Science and Biometry, and students start to specialise in forestry disciplines. An integrated approach is taken with emphasis on Forest Management, Silviculture, Forest Engineering and Forestry Development.

Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences students participate in a week-long practical exposure session during vacations in each of the first three years of study. In the fourth year students undertake a tour to the summer rainfall regions. An integral part of this programme consists of the compilation of an extensive management plan or report that must be submitted by all students.

Upon successful completion of the programme in Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences the graduate will be able to:

- employ and convey the knowledge required to safeguard and utilise, in a sustainable way, natural resource ecosystems, with particular reference to native forests and artificial plantations;
- provide solutions to concrete and abstract problems affecting the management or conservation of forests and plantations, based on solid evidence and theoretical arguments, using creative and critical thinking;
- work effectively in teams of peers to efficiently produce solutions to problems in the spheres of forestry and natural resource sciences;
- organise and manage time effectively, individually and in groups, in order to successfully meet deadlines associated with reports and submissions;
- effectively collect or retrieve and then process and critically analyse data in the specialised forestry domain in order to satisfy the demands of forest management or further the requirements of forestry research by presenting results in a usable format;
- communicate effectively with peers, superiors and subordinates, using informationtechnology support for oral or written discourse and the presentation of reports and submissions;
- apply scientific research methodology and state-of-the-art technology in order to effectively undertake a research project investigating any facet of the forestry domain;
- demonstrate a holistic view of the complex of forest ecotypes covering the globe and the interdisciplinary interactions between the biotic and abiotic components thereof; and
- apply professional training and social life skills within the context of forest conservation, management and sustainable utilisation for the benefit of humankind.

### Wood and Wood Products Sciences

Wood and Wood Products Sciences modules are taken in the Faculties of AgriSciences, Science and Engineering from the first year of study. The Wood and Wood Products Sciences field of study includes a variety of modules concerned not only with the properties of wood as a material, but also with sawmilling, veneer manufacture, industrial furniture production and the construction and design of wood products. Wood and Wood Products Sciences modules are complemented by a series of engineering-based modules such as Industrial Ergonomics, Engineering Drawing, Engineering Mathematics, Industrial Management, Engineering Economics and Quality Assurance. Students in Wood and Wood Products Sciences participate in practical sessions during vacations from their first to fourth year.

Upon successful completion of the field of study in Wood and Wood Products Sciences, the graduate will be able to:

- apply and convey the knowledge required to utilise the products emanating from natural resource ecosystems in a sustainable manner and process and reconstitute these into products useful to humanity;
- provide solutions based on solid experimental evidence and theoretical arguments, using creative and critical thinking, to concrete and abstract problems affecting production in sawmills, boardmills, furniture factories, wood preservation plants, wood construction plants, lamination plants and other wood processing industries;
- work effectively in teams of peers to efficiently produce solutions to problems in the spheres of wood products science and technology;
- organise and manage time effectively, individually and in groups, in order to successfully meet deadlines associated with reports and submissions and manufacturing processes;
- effectively collect or retrieve and then process and critically analyse data in the specialised forest products domain in order to satisfy the demands of processing plant management or to further the requirements of forest product research by presenting results in a usable format;
- communicate effectively with peers, superiors and subordinates, using informationtechnology support for oral or written discourse and the presentation of reports and submissions;
- apply scientific research methodology and state-of-the-art technology in order to effectively undertake a research project into facets of the forest products domain;
- demonstrate a holistic view of the complex of forest products being produced around the world and the interdisciplinary interactions between the international role players in the field of forest products; and
- apply professional training and social life skills within the context of forest products production and the utilisation of forest resources for the benefit of humankind.

The prescribed modules and elective modules of the various years of study for each field are set out below; the module contents are given on pages 75 - 150. For compulsory practical work, see pages 152 - 153.

The Undergraduate Programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences is subdivided into the following fields of study: Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences, and Wood and Wood Products Sciences.

# Bachelor's Programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences (BScFor)

# Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences

### First Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biology	124(16), 144(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	114(16), 154(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Forest Science	171(12)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)
Physics (Bio)	134(16)

### Second Year (133 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Biometry	212(8), 242(8)
Computer Skills	272(5)
Forest Science	212(8), 234(8), 254(16), 274(16)
Geography and Environmental Studies	214(16)
Soil Science	214(16)
Wood Product Science	144(16), 244(16)

### Third Year (136 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Compulsol y modules	
Biometry	312(8)
Conservation Ecology	314(16)
Forest Science	314(16), 344(16), 354(16), 355(16),
	364(16)
Genetics	214(16)
Soil Science	314(16)

### Fourth Year (141 credits)

Compulsory Modules Offered until 2013

Offerea until 2015	
Forest Science	414(16), 422(8), 424(16), 434(16), 442(1),
	468(32)
Industrial Psychology (Special)	354(12)
Strategic Management	344(12)
Wood Product Science	414(16), 444(12)
Offered from 2014	
Forest Science	414(16), 424(16), 434(16), 435(8), 442(1),
	468(32)
Industrial Psychology (Special)	354(12)
Strategic Management	344(12)
Wood Product Science	414(16), 444(12)

# Bachelor's Programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences (BScFor)

# Wood and Wood Products Sciences

# First Year (130 credits)

Applied Mathematics B	124(15)	
Communication	110(0)	
Computer Skills	171(4)	
Computer Programming	143(12)	
Engineering Chemistry	123(15)	
Engineering Drawings	123(15)	
Engineering Mathematics	115(15), 145(15)	
Forest Science	171(12)	
Strength of Materials	143(15)	
Wood Product Science	144(16)	

### Elective Modules

### Conditional:

Language Skills (Afrikaans)	176(8) *
Language Skills (English)	153(8) *
Language Skills (Afrikaans)	163(8) *

\*Language Skills modules are only relevant to students who, as a result of the outcome of the language test (Communication 110) have shown that they need help in either Afrikaans or English; students who performed satisfactorily in both Afrikaans and English are exempt from the Language Skills modules. Language Skills (Afrikaans) 176 is a year module presented at beginners' level for students who want to further develop their Afrikaans language skills. Language Skills (Afrikaans) 163 is a semester module presented at an advance level in the second semester for students who want to improve their Afrikaans language skills. Language Skills (English) 153 is a semester module presented at intermediary level in the second semester for students who want to improve their English language skills.

### Second Year

Compulsory Modules Until 2013 (134 credits)

Engineering Economy	212(8)
Engineering Mathematics	214(15)
Forest Science	171(12), 274(16)
Industrial Programming	244(15)
Production Management	212(8)
Professional Communication	113(12)
Wood Product Science	244(16), 234(16), 264(16)

Wood Products Sciences students must take Forest Science 171 in their second year of study, considering that it was not included in their first year of study in 2012.

From	2014	(122	credits)

	212(0)
Engineering Economy	212(8)
Engineering Mathematics	214(15)
Forest Science	274(16)
Industrial Programming	244(15)
Production Management	212(8)
Professional Communication	113(12)
Wood Product Science	234(16), 244(16), 264(16)
Elective Modules	

#### Conditional:

Language Skills (Afrikaans) 276(12) *
---------------------------------------

\*Language Skills (Afrikaans) 276 is only relevant to students who completed Language Skills (Afrikaans) 176.

### Third Year (124 credits)

Compulsory Modules	
Engineering Statistics	314(15)
Forest Science	354(16), 355(16)
Industrial Management	354(15)
Operations Research (Eng)	345(15)
Quality Assurance	344(15)
Wood Product Science	334(16), 335(16)

### Fourth Year (128 credits)

Compulsory Modules

Business Design	444(15)
Environmental Engineering	442(8)
Industrial Ergonomics	414(15)
Operations Research (Eng)	415(15)
Quality Management	444(15)
Wood Product Science	414(16), 434(16), 444(12), 464(16)

# POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Postgraduate programmes in Forestry and Wood Sciences may be taken after completion of the bachelor's programme. Students can, depending on their existing qualifications, enter a suitable postgraduate programme in one of their majors to obtain one of the following qualifications: Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry and Wood Sciences (PgDipFor), Bachelor of Science in Forestry and Wood Sciences with Honours (BScForHons), Master of Science in Forestry and Wood Sciences (MScFor), Doctor of Philosophy in Forestry and Wood Sciences [PhD (For)] or Doctor of Science in Forestry and Wood Sciences or Wood and Wood Products Sciences.

In order to pursue postgraduate studies in the Department of Forest and Wood Science, students must have achieved a minimum of 60% at the undergraduate level in all their modules or in the major module related to the intended postgraduate study direction. Deviations from this requirement are at the discretion of the chair of the Department.

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME

### Postgraduate Diploma Programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences

### Programme Description

The postgraduate diploma programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences extends over one year and leads to the qualification PgDip in Forestry and Wood Sciences. Three-year BSc degrees and BTech degrees, as well as other qualifications approved by Senate for this purpose, give access to this programme. The PgDip programme consists of an approved curriculum which lays the foundation for specialisation in forestry disciplines. The post-graduate diploma allows access to the MScFor programme.

Offering subject to accreditation

Comput	lsorvi	Moduli	es
Compa	SULYI	nouni	~0

11290 : Forest Science	780(24): Forest science project
57584 : Wood Product Science	784(24): Wood products science project

Students must choose one of the compulsory modules.

Elective Modules

2 recent of information	
11290 : Forest Science	723(16): Sustainable land use planning
11290 : Forest Science	761(16): Bio-energy systems
11290 : Forest Science	764(16): Energy production from wood
	and other biomass
11290 : Forest Science	766(16): Geo-information science for
	resource managers
11290 : Forest Science	772(32): Silviculture
11290 : Forest Science	773(32): Timber harvesting and transport
	logistics
11290 : Forest Science	774(32): Forest inventory and yield
	prediction
11290 : Forest Science	775(32): Forest management
11290 : Forest Science	776(32): Forest propagation and tree
	improvement
11290 : Forest Science	785(32): Forestry development
57584 : Wood Product Science	414(16): Wood products manufacturing I
57584 : Wood Product Science	424(16): Furniture design and construction
57584 : Wood Product Science	434(16): Wood products manufacturing II
57584 : Wood Product Science	464(16): Industrial wood finishing
57584 : Wood Product Science	754(16): Wood-based constructions
57584 : Wood Product Science	781(32): Wood quality factors
57584 : Wood Product Science	782(32): Primary wood processing
57584 : Wood Product Science	783(16): Mechanical properties of timber
	and bio-energy
•	

Students must choose a total of 96 credits from the elective modules but may not choose more than four of the 16-credit elective modules.

# HONOURS PROGRAMME

## Honours programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences (BScForHons)

### Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences

### Programme Description

The Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences field of study of the honours programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences extends over one year and leads to the qualification BScForHons in Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences. The modules and study tasks add depth to and build on the bachelor's programme. The modules have specifically been compiled for each field of study to ensure students receive specialised training in a specific field of study. The programme is research and career oriented and is based on the most recently available research and practices and links with research projects carried out in the Department.

Compulsory Modules

11061 : Biometry	711(6): Postgraduate biometry
11290 : Forest Science	771(34): Research project

*The modules Biometry 711 (or an equivalent module, subject to the approval of the Chair, Department of Forest and Wood Science) and Forest Science 771 are compulsory.* 

### Elective Modules

Select two further modules

11290 : Forest Science	711(40): Advanced growth and yield
	science
11290 : Forest Science	712(40): Forest harvesting
11290 : Forest Science	713(40): Advanced nursery practice
11290 : Forest Science	714(40): Advanced tree breeding
11290 : Forest Science	715(40): Community forestry
11290 : Forest Science	716(40): Agroforestry
11290 : Forest Science	741(40): Advanced forestry planning
11290 : Forest Science	742(40): Forest roads and logistics
11290 : Forest Science	743(40): Sustainable silviculture
11290 : Forest Science	744(40): Forest eco-physiology
11290 : Forest Science	745(40): Forest economics and policy
57584 : Wood Product Science	711(40): Wood properties I
57584 : Wood Product Science	712(40): Wood processing
57584 : Wood Product Science	742(40): Wood properties II
57584 : Wood Product Science	743(40): Wood-based constructions

### Honours programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences (BScForHons)

# Wood and Wood Products Sciences

#### Programme Description

The Wood and Wood Products Sciences field of study in the honours programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences extends over one year and leads to the qualification BScForHons in Wood and Wood Products Sciences. The modules and study tasks add depth to and build on the bachelor's programme. The modules have specifically been compiled for each field of study to ensure students receive specialised training in a specific field of study. The programme is research and career oriented and is based on the most recently available research and practices and links up with research projects carried out in the Department.

57584 : Wood Product Science	741(40): Research project
Elective Modules	F J.
Select two further modules:	
11290 : Forest Science	711(40): Advanced growth and yield
11290 . Polest Selence	science
11290 : Forest Science	712(40): Forest harvesting
11290 : Forest Science	713(40): Advanced nursery practice
11290 : Forest Science	714(40): Advanced tree breeding
11290 : Forest Science	715(40): Community forestry
11290 : Forest Science	716(40): Agroforestry
11290 : Forest Science	741(40): Advanced forestry planning
11290 : Forest Science	742(40): Forest roads and logistics
11290 : Forest Science	743(40): Sustainable silviculture
11290 : Forest Science	744(40): Forest eco-physiology
11290 : Forest Science	745(40): Forest economics and policy
57584 : Wood Product Science	711(40): Wood properties I
57584 : Wood Product Science	712(40): Wood processing
57584 : Wood Product Science	742(40): Wood properties II
57584 : Wood Product Science	743(40): Wood-based constructions

A Capita Selecta option of one module on NQF level 7, with a credit value of 30 credits or higher from the Faculty of Science or Engineering, subject to the approval of the Chair, Department of Forest and Wood Science, is allowed.

# **MASTER'S PROGRAMMES**

# Master's programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences (MScFor)

# Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences or Wood and Wood Products Sciences

### Programme Description

The master's programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences leads to the qualifications MScFor in Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences or Wood and Wood Products Sciences. The programme consists of a one-year MScFor after the four-year BScFor degree. A relevant honours degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry and Wood Sciences, as well as other qualifications approved by Senate for this purpose give access to the programme.

11061 : Biometry	711(6): Postgraduate biometry
11290 : Forest Science	875(14): Forest Science research
	methodology
11290 : Forest Science	873(120): Master's thesis
57584 : Wood Product Science	875(14): Wood Product Science research
	methodology
57584 : Wood Product Science	873(120): Master's thesis

Students must register for Biometry 711 and can choose between Forest Science 875 in combination with Forest Science 873 or Wood Product Science 875 in combination with Wood Product Science 873.

881(40): Advanced forest eco-physiology
882(40): Advanced timber harvesting
logistics
883(40): Advanced forest management
884(40): Forest growth and wood
formation
885(40): Advanced forestry development
886(40): Advanced nursery practice and
tree improvement
880(40): Wood mechanics and wood-
based constructions
881(40): Wood quality factors
882(40): Physical wood properties

Students must choose one of the 40-credit elective modules. Students must successfully complete Biometry 711, Forest Science 875 or Wood Product Science 875, and the elective module before continuing to the Master's thesis.

# DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES

### PhD programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences [PhD (For)]

### Programme Description

Elective Modules

This programme leads to the qualification PhD (For) in Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences or Wood and Wood Products Sciences. A dissertation containing original research is required. The programme focuses on research in various specialist fields of forestry and ensures that students become specialists in these fields.

A relevant and practically oriented research project is undertaken in one of the said fields leading to innovation or the solving of a problem through high-level research in the discipline and in the industry concerned. This educates and prepares students on the highest academic level for entering the research or career market. Students thus become professionals who can, either as a member of a team or individually, play a meaningful role in national and international research, teaching and policy-making in specialist fields in an environmentally friendly way.

11290 : Forest Science	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
57584 : Wood Product Science	978(360): Doctoral dissertation

### DSc programme in Forestry and Wood Sciences (DScFor)

### Programme Description

The degree DScFor is awarded to candidates who have held the PhD (For) degree of this University, or some other equivalent (in the opinion of Senate) qualification for at least five years, or who have held the MScFor degree of this University, or some other adequate (in the opinion of Senate) qualification for at least seven years, who have produced advanced original research and/or creative work in the Forestry and Wood Products Sciences and have submitted original and previously published work(s) of a high standard which indicate(s) that the candidate has made a real and high-quality contribution to the enrichment of the knowledge in a forestry discipline.

11290 : Forest Science	998(360): DSc research collection
57584 : Wood Product Science	998(360): DSc research collection

# **CONSERVATION ECOLOGY**

*More information is available on the following website:* http://consent.sun.ac.za/ (Department of Conservation Ecology and Entomology)

# BACHELOR'S PROGRAMME

This undergraduate (bachelor's) programme leads to the qualification BSc in Conservation Ecology. The programme is a collection of modules that will produce a general outcome, allowing a student to choose from a broad range of careers in conservation ecology. The following major outcomes are the most popular careers among students graduating from the programme in Conservation Ecology:

1. Environmental impact assessment (terrestrial and freshwater).

- 2. Restoration ecology (employment in mining and agriculture, as well as peri-urban organisations for the rehabilitation of soil to its original, natural condition).
- 3. Conservation biology (suited to jobs in academia, national and provincial parks boards, urban parks and private nature reserves).
- 4. Game reserve and ranch management.
- 5. Ecotourism (careers can be followed in various conservation-related fields of ecotourism).
- 6. Community-based natural resource management (dealing with rural communities and the sustainable use of their natural resources).
- 7. Environmentally conscious (sustainable) agricultural and forestry production (including organic farm management).

This programme focuses on outcomes 1-5 above.

The interests of students wanting a career in community-based natural resource management (outcome 6) will be best served by the Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences programme, which includes some Conservation Ecology modules, while the environmental agricultural production outcome (outcome 7) is best obtained by taking a programme in either Crop Production, Animal Science or Forest Science, with Conservation Ecology modules as minor subjects. Students interested in a greater emphasis on animal sciences (e.g. management of mixed livestock-game ranches) should take Animal Science programmes with Conservation Ecology as field of study.

Students take part in practicals in each of the four study years. Additionally in the fourth study year, a one-week field trip is attended. Additionally, an integral part of this programme is the production and submission of a management plan or research project by every student in the fourth study year.

The prescribed modules of the various years of study in this programme are set out below; the module content is given on pages 75 - 150.

# Bachelor's Programme (BSc) in Conservation Ecology

First Year (132 credits)

Compulsory modules	
Biology	124(16), 144(16), 154(16)
Chemistry	114(16), 154(16)
Computer Skills	171(4)
Geo-environmental Science	124(16), 154(16)
Mathematics (Bio)	124(16)

### Second Year (141 credits)

Compulsory Modules	
Biodiversity and Ecology	212(16), 264(16), 214(16), 224(16),
	254(16)
Computer Skills	272(5)
Conservation Ecology	212(8), 244(16)
Geography and Environmental Studies	214(16)
Microbiology	244(16)

### Third Year (136 - 140 credits)

Compulsory Modules		
Biometry	212(8), 242(8)	
Biodiversity and Ecology	324(16), 334(16), 364(16)	
Conservation Ecology	314(16), 344(16)	
Industrial Psychology (Special)	354(12)	
Choose two of the four modules (as possible within the timetable).		
Genetics	214(16) and/or	
Soil Science	214(16) and/or	
Biodiversity and Ecology	315(16) * and/or	
Sociology	334(12) **	

\*Note this is a restricted module; acceptance only through application. Classes presented outside formal term time.

\*\*Special arrangement made with timetable.

### Fourth Year (136 credits)

Compulsory Modules	Compu	lsorv Module	s
--------------------	-------	--------------	---

Agricultural Economics	262(8)
Agronomy	424(16)
Conservation Ecology	414(16), 424(16), 448(32)
Entomology	464(16), 418(32) or 454(16) and
Soil Science	314(16)

# POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The postgraduate programme in Conservation Ecology is followed directly after completion of the bachelor's programme. Depending on their existing qualifications, students may enter the postgraduate programme in Conservation Ecology to obtain the qualifications Master of Science in Conservation Ecology (MScConsEcol) and Doctor in Philosophy (PhD) in Conservation Ecology.

# MASTER'S PROGRAMMES

### Master's programme in Conservation Ecology (MScConsEcol)

### Programme Description

The master's programme in Conservation Ecology leads to the MScConsEcol degree. The research component (minimum time span six months, 180 credits at NQF level 8a) entails independent research on an approved topic in conservation ecology, conducted by the student under the supervision of his supervisor. As part of the process, students are expected to present a seminar to the Department of Conservation Ecology and Entomology on their proposed thesis and, on completion of the thesis, to present a seminar in which they defend their thesis. The results must be written up and submitted in the format of a thesis,

which must meet the requirements for a master's thesis as prescribed by the Department of Conservation Ecology and Entomology and Stellenbosch University.

55638 : Conservation Ecology	878(180): Master's thesis
------------------------------	---------------------------

### **DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES**

### PhD programme with specialisation in Conservation Ecology (PhD)

Programme Description

This programme leads to the qualification PhD (field Conservation Ecology). The programme focuses on research in various areas of specialisation of Conservation Ecology and delivers specialists in these fields.

A relevant and practice-oriented research project leading to innovation or to the solution of a problem by high-level research in this field of study and in the industry concerned is undertaken. This equips the student at the highest academic level to enter the research or professional market. Professional people who, at national and international levels, individually or as member of a team, will play a meaningful research, teaching and/or policy-making role are delivered.

55638 : Conservation Ecology	978(360): Doctoral dissertation
------------------------------	---------------------------------

# AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION AND MANAGEMENT BACHELOR'S PROGRAMME

By virtue of a co-operation agreement between Stellenbosch University and the Western Cape Provincial Government, the Bachelor's programme in Agricultural Production and Management (BAgric) is presented by the Cape Institute for Agricultural Training: Elsenburg on the Elsenburg Campus. All information about this programme is available from the Cape Institute for Agricultural Training: Elsenburg (tel. 021 808 5451/3 or www.elsenburg.com).
# Subjects, Modules and Module Content

#### ABBREVIATION AND NUMBERING SYSTEM

All subjects are represented by a subject number of five digits. Each module of the subject is represented by a three-digit module code, in which the year of study and semester of presentation (unless otherwise stated) are combined. In addition, the credit value, modular subject, teaching load, language specification, modular content and prerequisite pass, prerequisite and co-requisite modules for each module are given.

Example:

55565	AGR	ONOMY		
324	16	Pasture management	3L, 3P	Т

55565 is the subject number; it refers to the subject Agronomy.

324(16) (the 16 will normally be written in brackets) is the module code of the module Agronomy 324(16) with the module subject: Pasture management.

The module code 324(16) has the following meaning:

First digit: 3 - refers to the year of study in which the module is presented.

Second digit: 2 – is a number to discriminate between modules of the same subject in the same year of study and refers to the semester (unless stated otherwise), according to the following pattern:

1, 2 or 3: modules offered in the first semester;

4, 5 or 6: modules offered in the second semester;

7, 8 or 9: modules offered over two semesters, i.e. a year module.

Third digit: 4 - has no specific meaning, but can be used to discriminate between different modules of the same subject in the same semester of the same year of study.

The number in the second square (otherwise in brackets) (16) – indicates the credit value of the module. Agronomy 324(16) is therefore offered as a module during the first semester of the third year and a student will acquire 16 credits on completion.

The teaching load of each module is indicated in the square following the module subject.

The following abbreviations are used:

- L lectures lasting 50 minutes each (e.g. 1L, 2L)
- P practical periods lasting 50 minutes each (e.g. 1P, 2P, 3P)

S – seminars lasting 50 minutes (e.g. 1S)

T – tutorials lasting 50 minutes each (e.g. 1T, 2T)

The teaching load of Agronomy 324(16) amounts to three lectures plus three practicals per week for the duration of the module, i.e. one semester.

In the last square the language specification of each module is indicated. The following specifications are used:

#### A Specification

- Prescribed textbooks are in Afrikaans and/or English.
- Class notes drawn up by the lecturer are

(i) fully in Afrikaans, or

- (ii) where possible, fully in Afrikaans and fully/partially (e.g. core class notes) also in English.
- Other compulsory reading material (e.g. scholarly journals, books, etc.) is in Afrikaans and/or English.

- Module frameworks and study guides drawn up by the lecturer are in Afrikaans and, where possible, are provided in Afrikaans and English to students whose language of preference for study is English.
- Transparencies and data-projector contents used by the lecturer in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals are in Afrikaans and/or English.
- The oral communication language of the lecturer in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals is primarily Afrikaans, but key terms and concepts may be explained briefly in English. Students asking questions in English may be answered in English by the lecturer. Guest lectures by overseas and/or South African lecturers with an inadequate academic language proficiency in Afrikaans may be delivered in English.
- Test and examination question papers are fully in Afrikaans and fully in English on the same question paper.
- Written assignments from lecturers for tutorials, seminars and practicals, when used for assessment purposes, are fully in Afrikaans and fully in English on the same handout.
- Written answers by students to test and examination questions and assignments may be in Afrikaans or English.
- Oral presentations by students in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals may be in Afrikaans or English.

## T Specification

- Prescribed textbooks are in Afrikaans and/or English.
- Class notes drawn up by the lecturer are
- (i) fully in Afrikaans and fully in English, or
- (ii) alternately in Afrikaans and English
- Other compulsory reading material (e.g. scholarly journals, books, etc.) is in Afrikaans and/or English.
- Module frameworks and study guides are
- (i) fully in Afrikaans and fully in English, or
- (ii) alternately in Afrikaans and English depending on the language of oral communication of the lecturer in the particular classes.
- Transparencies and data-projector contents used by the lecturers in lectures, seminar classes, tutorials and practicals are in Afrikaans.
- The oral communication language of the lecturer in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals is
- (i) in the same class Afrikaans and English, with the proviso that the use of Afrikaans must be at least 50%, or
- (ii) alternately Afrikaans and English in different classes of the module or programme, with the proviso that the use of Afrikaans must be at least 50%.
- Test and examination question papers are fully in Afrikaans and fully in English on the same question paper.
- Written assignments from lecturers for tutorials, seminars and practicals, when used for assessment purposes, are
- (i) fully in Afrikaans and fully in English in the same handout, or
- (ii) alternately in Afrikaans and English depending on the material not for assessment purposes (class notes, module frameworks, study guides, etc.) where the average use of Afrikaans must be at least 50%.

- Written answers by students to test and examination questions and assignments may be in Afrikaans or English.
- Oral presentations by students in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals in the T specification may be in Afrikaans or English according to their preferred academic language.

### E Specification

- Prescribed textbooks are in English.
- Class notes drawn up by the lecturer are fully in English or, where possible, fully in English and fully/partially (e.g. core class notes) also in Afrikaans.
- Other compulsory reading material (e.g. scholarly journals, books etc.) is in English and/or Afrikaans.
- Module frameworks and study guides drawn up by the lecturer are in English and, where possible, are provided in English and Afrikaans to students whose language of preference for study is Afrikaans.
- Transparencies and data-projector contents used by the lecturer in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals are in English.
- The oral communication language of the lecturer in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals is primarily English, but key terms and concepts may be explained briefly in Afrikaans. Students asking questions in Afrikaans may be answered in Afrikaans by the lecturer. Afrikaans is not compulsory in the case of lecturers from abroad.
- Test and examination question papers are fully in English and fully in Afrikaans on the same question paper.
- Written assignments from lecturers for tutorials, seminars and practicals, when used for assessment purposes, are fully in English and fully in Afrikaans on the same handout.
- Written answers by students to test and examination questions and assignments may be in Afrikaans or English.
- Oral presentations by students in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals may be in English or Afrikaans.

#### A & E Specification

The A & E Specification entails that separate 'streams' are offered in Afrikaans and English. Consult the characteristics of the A and the E language specifications.

#### Requisites

After the description of the content of the module, the prerequisite pass, prerequisite and/or co-requisite module(s) are/is given for that module. The following abbreviations are used:

PP – Prerequisite pass module

P - Prerequisite module

C - Co-requisite module

The following definitions apply:

A prerequisite pass module is a module which students must have passed before they are allowed to take the module(s) for which it is a prerequisite pass module.

A prerequisite module is a module in which students must have achieved a class mark of at least 40, or a final mark of at least 40 in the case of a module subject to continuous assessment, before they are allowed to take the module for which it is a prerequisite module.

A co-requisite module is a module which students must take in the same academic year as the module for which it is a co-requisite, or in an earlier academic year.

*Note:* No qualification will be awarded unless the candidate has passed all the relevant prerequisite and co-requisite modules.

Subjects, as well as their modules, modular content, credit value, pass prerequisites, prerequisites and co-requisites are given below.

## SUBJECTS AND MODULES (ALPHABETICALLY)

15504 AGRI	CULT	URAL ECONOMICS				
234	16	South African agriculture	6L	Α		
An overview of the structure of the agricultural sector with regard to production and resource use; analysing the roles of agriculture, the institutional framework for agriculture, and the international context. History of agricultural policy; marketing and prices.						
A	1	RICULTURAL ECONOMICS		1		
242	8	Agricultural production economics and methods of financial analysis	2L, 1T	Α		
relations; cost r economic and f <i>P Economics</i> <i>Economics 1</i>	Production relations; optimising in factor-product, factor-factor, and product-product relations; cost relations; income, costs and margins in farming; cost accounting; economic and financial criteria; budgets. <i>P Economics 114 or</i> <i>Economics 178</i> <i>C Agricultural Economics 234</i>					
262	8	The economics of agricultural	3L	Т		
1		resources				
resources and te	echnolo	inants of the demand, supply and value o gy; the influence of location on land use; RICULTURAL ECONOMICS	industry-speci			
314	16	Farm management	4L, 2T	Α		
Approaches to management; entrepreneurship; strategic and operational decision-making; management functions; management information and systems; capital requirements of a farming operation and credit sources; financing policy. Analysis of problems in respect of estate planning, inheritance and taxation (capital transfer tax and income tax) in agriculture. The communication process, communication channels. <i>P Agricultural Economics 242</i> Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS						
334	16	Agricultural and food	3L, 3P	Α		
		marketing				
marketing syste tools in order to profitable mark	ems. It b assist eting de	ed to introduce a comprehensive and balar plends marketing and economic theory wi students in better understanding the food ecisions. RICULTURAL ECONOMICS	th real-world a	nalytical		
354	16	Agricultural policy analysis	3L	Α		
Investigation of priority policy issues in South African agriculture; the influence on South Africa of the Agreement on Agriculture and subsequent attempts to order international trade in agricultural products; changes in the structure of food supply chains						

and the globalisation of food trade; BEE and transformation in So the linkages of agriculture to the rest of the economy.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         664       16         Farm planning and decision-making         Creative problem-solving; framework for analysing farm decision-making         isk and uncertainty; tools and techniques for farm planning and decision-making         orogramming applications; deficiencies in the linear programming introduction of alternative programming techniques; case studies.	4L, 2T n-making; info g under condit lecision-makin g algorithm an	A rmation ions of		
I64         I6         Farm planning and decision- making           Creative problem-solving; framework for analysing farm decision processing and human judgement; approaches to decision-making isk and uncertainty; tools and techniques for farm planning and do programming applications; deficiencies in the linear programming	n-making; info g under condit lecision-makin g algorithm an	ormation ions of		
Treative problem-solving; framework for analysing farm decision processing and human judgement; approaches to decision-making isk and uncertainty; tools and techniques for farm planning and d programming applications; deficiencies in the linear programming	n-making; info g under condit lecision-makin g algorithm an	ormation ions of		
Creative problem-solving; framework for analysing farm decision processing and human judgement; approaches to decision-making isk and uncertainty; tools and techniques for farm planning and d programming applications; deficiencies in the linear programming	g under conditi lecision-makir g algorithm an	ions of		
processing and human judgement; approaches to decision-making isk and uncertainty; tools and techniques for farm planning and d programming applications; deficiencies in the linear programming	g under conditi lecision-makir g algorithm an	ions of		
P Agricultural Economics 242				
Iome department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS				
14 16 National and international	3L	Α		
The determinants of demand and supply as well as elasticities and				
<pre>impact models. P Biometry 212, 242 or P Statistics 186 or P Statistical Methods 176 Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS</pre>				
24 16 Foundations of Agricultural	3L	Т		
Economics: an institutional				
approach				
This module is designed to introduce a range of problems, decisio				
nstitutional settings relevant to the study of agriculture and resou	rce economics	8.		
Iome department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS				
44 16 Environmental policy	3L	Α		
Different standards of environmental protection; the use of market instruments vs. command and control policy instruments to limit environmental damage; support for environmentally friendly technology; cost benefit analysis; quantification of environmental impacts; international environmental treaties; the theory of environmental auditing. <i>P Economics 144, 144 or 178</i>				
Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS				
54 16 Agricultural policy in the South African context	3L	Α		
The theoretical base of economic policy in agriculture; analysis of istorical and contemporary context; the management of market f South and Southern Africa; international trade policy. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS				

478	32	Agricultural economics research	1L	Α	
		project			
and synthesis and	An assignment that encompasses problem identification, information gathering, analysis and synthesis and that provides students with the opportunity to integrate agricultural economics knowledge in a systems approach.				
Subject to conti Home departme		ssessment. RICULTURAL ECONOMICS			
771	20	Farm management			
Strategic planning and decision-making focused on environmental scanning; concepts and tools of futures research as tools for strategic management; analysis and planning of the farm system; long-term investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals.					
Subject to conti					
		RICULTURAL ECONOMICS		[	
772	20	Topical issues in agricultural policy			
agricultural pol Subject to conti	icy issu <i>nuous c</i>	licy implementation; the policy analysis n es in South Africa; the management of po assessment.			
		RICULTURAL ECONOMICS	1		
773	20	Wine marketing performance of the South African wine ir			
on a marketing Subject to conti	strategy nuous c	and marketing plan for a specific wine b	rand.		
774	20	Resource and environmental economics			
economy of sus the use of envir cost-benefit and	tainable onment lysis, s	availability; economic models of biologic e resource use; key environmental econon al system analysis, like functional analysi cenario analysis, environmental indicators ronmental impact determination.	nic themes; ass s of ecosystem	istance in services,	
Home departme	ent: AG	RICULTURAL ECONOMICS			
775	20	Agricultural production and			
		resource management			
Theory and practice of agricultural production and resource management; analysis of various production systems and relationships; incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding land, water, capital, technology and human resources.					
		RICULTURAL ECONOMICS	1		
776	20	International trade and			
marketing           International trade theory and trade policy, international marketing and marketing strategies for the export market in general and for South Africa.					
Subject to conti Home departme		ssessment. RICULTURAL ECONOMICS			

Historical overview of rural-development conceptual frameworks; the contribution of agriculture to rural development; two-sector models; modern growth-models; integrated rural development; project analysis, practical experience with rural-development projects.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         871       20         Systems philosophy and the systems approach to strategic planning and decision-making on sector level; environmental scanning, concepts and tools of futures research as tools for strategic management; planning and management of the strategic management process; analysis and planning of the farm system; levels of decision-making; long-term investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         872       20         Agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20         Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         875       20		•			
agriculture to rural development; two-sector models; modern growth-models; integrated rural development, project analysis, practical experience with rural-development projects. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 871 20 Strategic farm management Systems philosophy and the systems approach to strategic planning and decision-making; on sector level; environmental scanning, concepts and tools of futures research as tools for strategic management; planning and management of the strategic management process; analysis and planning of the farm system; levels of decision-making; long-term investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 872 20 Agricultural policy analysis The theoretical structure of agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 874 20 Strategic marketing of wine Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 875 20 Topical issues in agricultural and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 876 20 Agricultural production add programming techniques; orientation and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with	780	20	Rural development		
rural development; project analysis, practical experience with rural-development projects. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>871 20 Strategic farm management</b> Systems philosophy and the systems approach to strategic planning and decision-making on sector level; environmental scanning, concepts and tools of futures research as tools for strategic management; planning and management of the strategic management process; analysis and planning of the farm system; levels of decision-making; long-term investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>872 20 Agricultural policy analysis</b> The theoretical structure of agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>874 20 Strategic marketing of wine</b> Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>875 20 Topical issues in agricultural policy analysis Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning astistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>876 20 Agricultural production economis; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty </b></b>					
Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department:       AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         871       20       Strategic farm management         Systems philosophy and the systems approach to strategic planning and decision-making on sector level; environmental scanning, concepts and tools of futures research as tools for strategic management; planning and management of the strategic management process; analysis and planning of the farm system; levels of decision-making; long-term investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department; AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         872       20       Agricultural policy analysis; bublic choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department; AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20       Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department:       AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       875       20       Topical issues in agricultural approaches; development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to de					
Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         871       20       Strategic farm management         Systems philosophy and the systems approach to strategic planning and decision-making on sector level; environmental scanning, concepts and tools of futures research as tools for strategic management; planning and management of the strategic management process; analysis and planning of the farm system; levels of decision-making; long-term investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         872       20       Agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20       Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustianable resource development stra	-			ral-developme	nt projects.
871       20       Strategic farm management         Systems philosophy and the systems approach to strategic planning and decision-making on sector level; environmental scanning, concepts and tools of futures research as tools for strategic management; planning and management of the strategic management process; analysis and planning of the farm system; levels of decision-making; long-term investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         872       20       Agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20       Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource onsumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       876       20       Agricultural production economics; pr					
Systems philosophy and the systems approach to strategic planning and decision-making on sector level; environmental scanning, concepts and tools of futures research as tools for strategic management; planning and management of the strategic management process; analysis and planning of the farm system; levels of decision-making; long-term investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         872       20       Agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20       Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       87	Home departme	ent: AG	RICULTURAL ECONOMICS		r
on sector level; environmental scanning, concepts and tools of futures research as tools for strategic management; planning and management of the strategic management process; analysis and planning of the farm system; levels of decision-making; long-term investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>872 20 Agricultural policy analysis;</b> public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>874 20 Strategic marketing of wine</b> Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>875 20 Topical issues in agricultural resource use</b> Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>876 20 Agricultural production economics and decision analysis</b> Deepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>880 20 South African agriculture</b> International e	871	20	Strategic farm management		
for strategic management; planning and management of the strategic management process; analysis and planning of the farm system; levels of decision-making; long-term investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 872 20 Agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 874 20 Strategic marketing of wine Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 875 20 Topical issues in agricultural resource use Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 876 20 Agricultural production economics and decision analysis Deepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production conomics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 880 20 South African agriculture International economics: international trad	Systems philos	ophy an	d the systems approach to strategic planning	ing and decision	n-making
process; analysis and planning of the farm system; levels of decision-making; long-term investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 872 20 Agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 874 20 Strategic marketing of wine Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 875 20 Topical issues in agricultural resource use Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the dermination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 876 20 Agricultural production geonomics and decision analysis Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 876 20 Agricultural production economics and decision analysis. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 876 20 Agricultural production economics and decision analysis. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 876 20 Agricultural production economics and decision analysis. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 880 20 South African agricultural International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies. Subject to continuous assessment.					
investment decision-making, planning and control of financial goals. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>872 20 Agricultural policy analysis</b> The theoretical structure of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>874 20 Strategic marketing of wine</b> Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>875 20 Topical issues in agricultural</b> resource use Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>876 20 Agricultural production</b> economics and decision analysis Deepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>880 20 South African agriculture</b> International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies. Subject to continuous assessment.					
Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         872       20       Agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20       Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       876       20       Agricultural production conomics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis       Depening and broadening of topics in agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision an					ong-term
Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         872       20       Agricultural policy analysis         The theoretical structure of agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20       Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       876       20       Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.	investment deci	ision-m	aking, planning and control of financial go	oals.	
872         20         Agricultural policy analysis           The theoretical structure of agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes.           Subject to continuous assessment.           Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS           874         20           Strategic marketing of wine           Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.           Subject to continuous assessment.           Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS           875         20           Topical issues in agricultural resource use           Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.           Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS           876         20         Agricultural production conomics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricul	Subject to conti	nuous d	ssessment.		
The theoretical structure of agricultural policy analysis; public choice and institutional approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20         Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         875       20         Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20         Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOM	Home departme	ent: AG	RICULTURAL ECONOMICS		
approaches; in-depth study of agricultural policy issues in a global context; the management of policy processes.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20       Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         875       20         Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       880       20       South African agriculture       International economics: interna	872	20	Agricultural policy analysis		
management of policy processes.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20       Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         875       20         Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20         Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20         South African agriculture       International economics: international trade theory and p	The theoretical	structu	re of agricultural policy analysis; public cl	noice and instit	tutional
Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20       Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture       International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Subject to continu	approaches; in-	depth st	udy of agricultural policy issues in a glob	al context; the	
Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20       Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture       International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.       South African agriculture       International economics: international trade	management of	policy	processes.		
Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         874       20       Strategic marketing of wine         Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS       875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture       International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.       South African agriculture       International economics: international trade	Subject to conti	nuous a	issessment.		
Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture       International rade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.       South African agriculture       International agricultural markets and marketing strategies.					
Environmental scanning of the world within which wine must be marketed; strategy determination in wine marketing.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture       International rade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.       South African agriculture       International agricultural markets and marketing strategies.	874	20	Strategic marketing of wine		
determination in wine marketing.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         875       20         Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20         Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20         South African agriculture         International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.	Environmental	scannin		marketed; stra	ategy
Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department:       AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department:       AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture         International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.					
Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         875       20       Topical issues in agricultural resource use         Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department:       AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department:       AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture         International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.	Subject to conti	nuous a	issessment.		
87520Topical issues in agricultural resource useAssignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS87620Agricultural production economics and decision analysisDeepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS88020South African agricultureInternational economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.Subject to continuous assessment.					
Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.Home department:AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS87620Agricultural production economics and decision analysisDeepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.Home department:AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS88020South African agricultureInternational economics:international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.Subject to continuous assessment.					
Assignments on themes like the influence of population growth and income growth on the volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department:       AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department:       AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture         International economics:       international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Subject to continuous assessment.					
volume and nature of food consumption, the development of an inventory of bottom quality and quantity, the interdependency of the demand for food, fibre and bio-energy, and prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change; application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS <b>876 20 Agricultural production</b> <b>economics and decision analysis</b> Deepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production <b>880 20 South African agriculture</b> International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies. <i>Subject to continuous assessment.</i>	Assignments on	themes		d income grow	th on the
prevention and adaption strategies in resource consumption to deal with climate change;         application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development         strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics and decision analysis         Deepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20         South African agriculture         International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.					
application of systems thinking in the determination of sustainable resource development strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20         South African agriculture         International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.	and quantity, the	e interde	ependency of the demand for food, fibre an	d bio-energy, a	ind
strategies; planning assistance that can be used in environmental systems analysis.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics and decision analysis         Deepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture         International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.       Subject to continuous assessment.					
Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         876       20       Agricultural production economics and decision analysis         Deepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture         International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.       Subject to continuous assessment.					
876       20       Agricultural production economics and decision analysis         Deepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture         International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.       Subject to continuous assessment.	strategies; plann	ning assi	stance that can be used in environmental s	ystems analysis	5.
economics and decision analysis         Deepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20         South African agriculture         International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.	Home departme	ent: AG	RICULTURAL ECONOMICS		
economics and decision analysis         Deepening and broadening of topics in agricultural production economics; production systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20         South African agriculture         International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.	876	20	Agricultural production		
systems and relationships; modelling, simulation and programming techniques; orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 880 20 South African agriculture International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies. Subject to continuous assessment.					
orientation to problem-solving; decision analysis and incorporation of risk and uncertainty in decision-making and planning; problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 880 20 South African agriculture International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies. Subject to continuous assessment.	Deepening and	broader	ning of topics in agricultural production e	conomics; proc	luction
uncertainty in decision-making and planning, problems, challenges and issues regarding agricultural production factors; case studies. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 880 20 South African agriculture International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies. Subject to continuous assessment.	systems and rel	ationsh	ips; modelling, simulation and programmi	ng techniques;	
agricultural production factors; case studies. Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 880 20 South African agriculture International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies. Subject to continuous assessment.					
Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         880       20       South African agriculture         International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.       Subject to continuous assessment.				ges and issues	regarding
880         20         South African agriculture           International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.	agricultural pro	duction	factors; case studies.		
880         20         South African agriculture           International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies.         Subject to continuous assessment.	Home departme	ent: AG	RICULTURAL ECONOMICS		
International economics: international trade theory and policy, world agricultural markets and marketing strategies. Subject to continuous assessment.	880	20	South African agriculture		
and marketing strategies. Subject to continuous assessment.	International ec	onomic		orld agricultur	al markets
Subject to continuous assessment.				÷	
	-	-			

881       20       Rural development       Image: State	ated
agriculture to rural development; two-sector models; modern growth models; integra rural development; project analysis; practical experience with rural-development pro <i>Subject to continuous assessment.</i> Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 882 100 Master's thesis Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 55565 AGRONOMY	ated
rural development; project analysis; practical experience with rural-development pro         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         882       100         Master's thesis         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         55565 AGRONOMY	
Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         882       100       Master's thesis       Image: Master's thesis         Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS         55565 AGRONOMY	
882     100     Master's thesis       Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS	
Home department: AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 55565 AGRONOMY	
55565 AGRONOMY	
2128Agronomical crop production1.5L, 1.5PA	
Economic importance of crops; relationship between soil, climate and production	
capacity; cultivation practices such as tillage, crop rotation and weed control.	
P Crop Production 152 or	
P Biology 154	
Home department: AGRONOMY	
<b>312 8 Greenhouse production</b> 1.5L, 1.5P T	
techniques	
Soilless production techniques (hydroponics) for seedlings and crops; effect of diffe	rent
growth mediums; different types of climate control; optimum concentrations of nutr	
solutions for different crops.	
Home department: AGRONOMY	
<b>322 8 Cultivation of annual</b> 1.5L, 1.5P <b>T</b>	
agronomical crops	
Introduction to the morphology and development of important annual agronomical of	rops
for the winter rainfall region; identification and production of these crops; soil and climatic requirements of these crops, as well as their utilisation and economic	
importance.	
Home department: AGRONOMY	
<b>324 16 Pasture management 3L, 3P T</b>	
Development and ecology of South African veld types; morphology and physiology	of
pasture plants and their reaction to defoliation; pasture management principles;	01
determination of veld condition; veld management on game farms and management	of
various veld types.	
Home department: AGRONOMY	
<b>332 8 Cultivation of future crops</b> 1.5L, 1.5P T	
Identification, morphology and growth requirements of new potentially important for	
fibre, medicinal and industrial crops; morphology and growth requirements of select	ed
crops; management practices for sustainable maximal production of these crops.	
Home department: AGRONOMY	
342         8         Weed management         1.5L, 1.5P         T	
Characteristics of weeds; methods of weed control; principles of weed management	
programmes; mechanisms of chemical herbicide action.	
Home department: AGRONOMY	

362	8	Vegetable crops for intensive	1.5L, 1.5P	Т		
		production systems				
production syst	ems; m	ost important vegetable crops that are cult orphology and physiology of these crops; ion systems for these crops.				
Home departme	ent: AG	RONOMY				
424	16	Physiological and ecological	3L, 3P	Т		
		principles of natural pasture				
		management				
Subject to conti P Agronomy . P Conservatio	nuous d 314 or on Eco	logy 314				
Home departme			21 20	Т		
454	16	Production physiology and	3L, 3P	1		
		technology for annual				
Physiological p	rocesse	agronomical crops	ar crops: crop	rotations		
Physiological processes involved in yield increase in cool-weather crops; crop rotations and biological management for sustainable production; quality requirements and utilisation of crops. <i>P Agronomy 314, 322</i>						
Home departme	ent: AG	RONOMY				

56901 ANIMAL BREEDING SCIENCE					
424	16	Production traits improvement	3L, 3P	Е	
Influence of single and major genes on production traits and their transmission to successive generations; inherited disorders in livestock; breeding and selection for the improvement of economically important production traits; reproduction growth and growth efficiency; milk production; fibre production; egg production; carcass quality; correlated responses in performance traits; interpretation and application of BLUP of breeding values in selection; selection progress and progress determination.					
Subject to continuous assessment. P Genetics 354					
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES			

454	16	Applied breeding plans	3L, 3P	Е
-		ng systems and how they are influenced by	-	
production syst	ems; an	imal performance components (direct add imation and application in breeding system	litive, direct m	
		ect of production traits and applied cross-		ms; the
		t Act; Intergis; breeder associations; grou		
		ations and the functioning of the Nationa		
Schemes for all	l livesto	ck species.		
Subject to contr P Genetics 3.		issessment.		
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES		
741	16	Animal breeding and genetics		
Principles of an	imal ge	netics as they apply to livestock improver	ment and anim	al
		ent and evaluation of breeding programme	es and familiar	isation
with the animal				
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES		
54801 ANIM	AL M	ANAGEMENT SCIENCE		
434	16	Intensive management systems	3L, 3P	Α
Development o	fmoder	n lines of pigs and poultry for commercia	l production sy	vstems.
by the various growth and development phases. Health management programmes for pig and poultry. Pig production: management of breeding animals, weaners and growers. Poultry production: management of broiler breeders, layers, broilers and hatcheries. Subject to continuous assessment.				
P Animal Sci				
		nimal Physiology 214		
P Animal Nu				
		IMAL SCIENCES	21 20	
464	16	Extensive management systems	3L, 3P	A
lambing season ment; flock and	s; ident l herd h	gement practices; production systems; ma ification of animals; fattening; marketing; ealth; principles of wool production.	animal-waste	manage-
Practicals: Assessment and handling of sheep and sheep management practices. Identification of animal diseases and herd health programmes. Students compile a complete herd management and fodder flow programme and visit relevant production facilities and farms. In addition, students also follow short courses in grading of animals				
presented by th		-		
Subject to cont P Animal Nut				
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES		
711	16	Intensive management systems		
requirements an various growth	nd venti and dev	nd development of modern lines of pigs a lation regarding pig and poultry housing a velopment phases; management programm of breeding animals, weaners and growers	as influenced b nes for pig and	y the poultry

orecuers, inyers	s, oronel	rs and hatcheries; biosecurity; recordkeep	ing.	
		IMAL SCIENCES	C	
712	16	Wildlife management		
		practices and production systems; interact		
		management; breeding and selection pra-		
		ers and grazers; principles of feed formula		for game
		nd non-consumptive usage of wildlife pro		
		t of a complete management plan; feed fo	rmulation; exo	cursions to
wildlife ranche				
		IMAL SCIENCES	1	
741	16	Extensive management systems		
		l in the management practices of sheep ar		
		n systems, mating systems, mating and la		
		nd marketing of animals, flock and herd l		
	ool prod	luction. Reference will also be made to A	ngora and Boo	ergoat
production.		11 sensist of the schwission of sense 1.4	<b>. 1 1</b>	
		ll consist of the submission of a complete e as well as visits to relevant production f		
		IMAL SCIENCES	actitutes and is	arms.
Home departing	ciit. Aiv.	IMAL SCIENCES		
		TDITION SCIENCE		
30898 ANINI 324	-	UTRITION SCIENCE	3L, 3P	Т
324	16	Introduction to ruminant	5L, 5F	1
<u></u>	<u> </u>	nutrition		<u> </u>
		of feedstuffs; digestive processes and dig		
		nd utilisation of end products of digestio		
-		d energy systems of ruminants; ARC and	NRC nutrien	standards;
feed evaluation		f a digestibility and balance trial with she	on (or other o	nimala)
		alyses and the execution of an in vitro di		
C Animal Sci			gestive technic	jue.
C Animai Sci C Biochemist				
		1imal Physiology 214		
Home departme				
244	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES		
344	ent: AN	Introduction to monogastric	3L, 3P	T
• • • •	16	Introduction to monogastric nutrition		
Metabolisable	16 energy a	Introduction to monogastric nutrition nd the shortcomings of ME as a criterion	; methodology	<sup>7</sup> for
Metabolisable of determining the	<b>16</b> energy a e ME va	Introduction to monogastric nutrition nd the shortcomings of ME as a criterion lue of raw materials; importance of endog	; methodology genous energy	y for and the N
Metabolisable of determining the retention correct	16 energy a e ME va ction; ef	Introduction to monogastric nutrition nd the shortcomings of ME as a criterion lue of raw materials; importance of endog fective energy as alternative criterion; imp	; methodology genous energy pairment of pr	o for and the N otein and
Metabolisable of determining the retention correct amino acid in r	16 energy a e ME va ction; ef aw mate	Introduction to monogastric nutrition nd the shortcomings of ME as a criterion lue of raw materials; importance of endog fective energy as alternative criterion; important and the need to use the availability of	; methodology genous energy pairment of pr values of amin	y for and the N totein and o acid;
Metabolisable of determining the retention correct amino acid in r methodology o	16 energy a e ME va ction; ef aw mate f determ	Introduction to monogastric nutrition and the shortcomings of ME as a criterion lue of raw materials; importance of endog fective energy as alternative criterion; imp rials and the need to use the availability v ination; nature of the techniques for deter	; methodology genous energy pairment of pr values of amin rmining the ut	y for and the N otein and o acid; ilisation
Metabolisable of determining the retention correct amino acid in r methodology of coefficients of	<b>16</b> energy a e ME va ction; ef aw mate f determ energy a	Introduction to monogastric nutrition and the shortcomings of ME as a criterion lue of raw materials; importance of endog fective energy as alternative criterion; imp rials and the need to use the availability wination; nature of the techniques for deter- und amino acids for growth and maintenant	; methodology genous energy pairment of pr values of amin rmining the ut nce; calorimet	o for and the N otein and o acid; ilisation ry and
determining the retention correct amino acid in r methodology o coefficients of carcass analysis	16 energy a e ME va ction; ef aw mate f determ energy a s; charac	Introduction to monogastric nutrition and the shortcomings of ME as a criterion lue of raw materials; importance of endog fective energy as alternative criterion; imp rials and the need to use the availability v ination; nature of the techniques for deter	; methodology genous energy pairment of pr values of amin rmining the ut nce; calorimet	o for and the N otein and o acid; ilisation ry and
Metabolisable of determining the retention correc amino acid in r methodology o coefficients of carcass analysis ration formulat	16 energy a e ME va ction; ef aw mate f determ energy a s; charao ion.	Introduction to monogastric nutrition and the shortcomings of ME as a criterion lue of raw materials; importance of endog fective energy as alternative criterion; im- grials and the need to use the availability ination; nature of the techniques for deter- und amino acids for growth and maintenan- cteristics of the most common raw materi	; methodology genous energy pairment of pr values of amin rmining the ut nce; calorimet	o for and the N otein and o acid; ilisation ry and
Metabolisable of determining the retention correc amino acid in r methodology o coefficients of carcass analysis ration formulat <i>Subject to conti</i>	16 energy a e ME va ction; ef aw mate f determ energy a s; charaction. <i>inuous a</i>	Introduction to monogastric nutrition and the shortcomings of ME as a criterion lue of raw materials; importance of endog fective energy as alternative criterion; im- grials and the need to use the availability v ination; nature of the techniques for deter- and amino acids for growth and maintenai cteristics of the most common raw materi- tessessment.	; methodology genous energy pairment of pr values of amin rmining the ut nce; calorimet	y for and the N otein and o acid; ilisation ry and
Metabolisable of determining the retention correc amino acid in r methodology o coefficients of carcass analysis ration formulat <i>Subject to conta</i> <i>C Biochemist</i>	16 energy a e ME va ction; ef aw mate f determ energy a s; charao ion. <i>inuous a</i> <i>try 214</i> ,	Introduction to monogastric nutrition and the shortcomings of ME as a criterion lue of raw materials; importance of endog fective energy as alternative criterion; im- grials and the need to use the availability of ination; nature of the techniques for deter- and amino acids for growth and maintenan cteristics of the most common raw materi- tessessment. 244	; methodology genous energy pairment of pr values of amin rmining the ut nce; calorimet	y for and the N otein and o acid; ilisation ry and
Metabolisable of determining the retention correc amino acid in r methodology o coefficients of carcass analysis ration formulat <i>Subject to conti</i> <i>C Biochemist</i> <i>C Animal Sci</i>	16 energy a e ME va ction; ef aw mate f determ energy a s; charaction. <i>inuous a</i> <i>try 214,</i> <i>cence 24</i>	Introduction to monogastric nutrition and the shortcomings of ME as a criterion lue of raw materials; importance of endog fective energy as alternative criterion; im- brials and the need to use the availability wination; nature of the techniques for deter and amino acids for growth and maintenan eteristics of the most common raw materia assessment. 244	; methodology genous energy pairment of pr values of amin rmining the ut nce; calorimet	o for and the N otein and o acid; ilisation ry and
Metabolisable of determining the retention correct amino acid in r methodology of coefficients of carcass analysis ration formulat <i>Subject to conti</i> <i>C Biochemist</i> <i>C Animal Sci</i>	16 energy a e ME va ction; ef aw mate f determ energy a s; charaction. <i>inuous a</i> <i>try 214,</i> <i>cence 24</i>	Introduction to monogastric nutrition and the shortcomings of ME as a criterion lue of raw materials; importance of endog fective energy as alternative criterion; im- grials and the need to use the availability of ination; nature of the techniques for deter- and amino acids for growth and maintenan cteristics of the most common raw materi- tessessment. 244	; methodology genous energy pairment of pr values of amin rmining the ut nce; calorimet	o for and the N otein and o acid; ilisation ry and

414	16	Advanced ruminant nutrition	3L, 3P	Α
Applied nutrition	on of sh	eep, goats, dairy cattle, beef cattle and ga	me. Metabolic	disorders;
processing of ra Practicals: Rati		rials and feeds. ulation with the aid of microcomputers. V	lisits to feedst	ıff
manufacturers a			isits to recust	411
Subject to conti				
P Animal Nut				
444		IMAL SCIENCES	3L, 3P	Α
	16 Protei	Advanced monogastric nutrition n and amino acids; Anti-nutrients and tox		
	on – pou	ltry and pig nutrition; The use of non-nut		
Subject to conti	inuous d	ssessment.		
P Animal Nut	trition L	Science 344		
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES		
711	16	Advanced ruminant nutrition		
Students will be	e trained	l in modern and advanced concepts of run	ninant nutrition	n,
		ef and dairy cattle. Knowledge will be app		
		naterials and the formulation and manufac		
		plements (licks). Metabolic disorders will		in detail.
		dern software packages to formulate feed	, visits to feed	
		lucers will also be incorporated.		
	1	IMAL SCIENCES	I	
741	16	Advanced monogastric nutrition		
		n and amino acids; anti-nutrients and toxi		
		ltry and pig nutrition; the use of non-nutr	itive feed addi	tives;
nutritional path		IMAL SCIENCES		
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES		
11851 ANIM	AL PE			
		IYSIOLOGY		
324			3L, 3P	Т
324	16	Applied Physiology in Farm	3L, 3P	Т
•	16	Applied Physiology in Farm Animals		
Endocrinology	16 and cell	Applied Physiology in Farm Animals communication; regulation of acid-base	balance; applie	ed
Endocrinology digestive physic	16 and cell ology ar	Applied Physiology in Farm Animals communication; regulation of acid-base nd relevant intermediary metabolism; spec	balance; applic	ed
Endocrinology digestive physic reproduction ph	16 and cell ology an nysiolog	Applied Physiology in Farm Animals communication; regulation of acid-base nd relevant intermediary metabolism; spec sy; introduction to assisted reproduction te	balance; applic	ed
Endocrinology digestive physic reproduction ph PP Physiolog	16 and cell ology an nysiolog gy and 2	Applied Physiology in Farm Animals communication; regulation of acid-base ad relevant intermediary metabolism; spec sy; introduction to assisted reproduction to Animal Physiology 214	balance; applic	ed
Endocrinology digestive physic reproduction ph PP Physiolog C Biochemist	16 and cell ology an nysiolog gy and 2 try 214,	Applied Physiology in Farm Animals communication; regulation of acid-base and relevant intermediary metabolism; spec sy; introduction to assisted reproduction to Animal Physiology 214 244	balance; applic	ed
Endocrinology digestive physic reproduction ph <i>PP Physiolog</i> <i>C Biochemist</i> Home departme	16 and cell ology an nysiolog gy and 2 try 214, ent: AN	Applied Physiology in Farm Animals communication; regulation of acid-base and relevant intermediary metabolism; spect (y; introduction to assisted reproduction to Animal Physiology 214 244 IMAL SCIENCES	balance; applic cies comparati cchniques.	ed ve
Endocrinology digestive physic reproduction ph <i>PP Physiolog</i> <i>C Biochemist</i>	16 and cell ology an nysiolog gy and 2 try 214,	Applied Physiology in Farm Animals communication; regulation of acid-base nd relevant intermediary metabolism; spec sy; introduction to assisted reproduction te Animal Physiology 214 244 IMAL SCIENCES Advanced Animal Production	balance; applic	ed
Endocrinology digestive physic reproduction ph <i>PP Physiolog</i> <i>C Biochemist</i> Home departme <b>344</b> Immunology ar	16 and cell ology an hysiolog <i>gy and 2</i> <i>try 214,</i> ent: AN 16 nd disea	Applied Physiology in Farm         Animals         communication; regulation of acid-base         ad relevant intermediary metabolism; spectry; introduction to assisted reproduction te <i>Animal Physiology 214</i> 244         IMAL SCIENCES         Advanced Animal Production         Physiology         se resistance; principles and application of	balance; applic cies comparati cchniques. 3L, 3P f pharmaceutic	ed ve T
Endocrinology digestive physic reproduction ph <i>PP Physiolog</i> <i>C Biochemist</i> Home departme <b>344</b> Immunology ar animal health; o <i>PP Physiolog</i>	16 and cell ology and 2 ry 214, ent: AN 16 nd disea commer zy and 2	Applied Physiology in Farm Animals communication; regulation of acid-base and relevant intermediary metabolism; spect by; introduction to assisted reproduction to Animal Physiology 214 244 IMAL SCIENCES Advanced Animal Production Physiology se resistance; principles and application of cially important livestock diseases; biosed Animal Physiology 214	balance; applic cies comparati cchniques. 3L, 3P f pharmaceutic	ed ve T
Endocrinology digestive physic reproduction pl <i>PP Physiolog</i> <i>C Biochemist</i> Home departme <b>344</b> Immunology ar animal health; <i>c</i> <i>PP Physiolog</i> <i>C Biochemist</i>	16 and cell ology and 2 try 214, ent: AN 16 ad disea commer ay and 2 try 214,	Applied Physiology in Farm Animals communication; regulation of acid-base and relevant intermediary metabolism; spect by; introduction to assisted reproduction to Animal Physiology 214 244 IMAL SCIENCES Advanced Animal Production Physiology se resistance; principles and application of cially important livestock diseases; biosed Animal Physiology 214	balance; applic cies comparati cchniques. 3L, 3P f pharmaceutic	ed ve T

11878 ANIMAL PRODUCTION					
214	16	Management technology:	3L, 3P	Т	
		Production animals			
Introduction to	classifi	cation and processing of raw materials for	r livestock fe	ed.	
Sheep: Supplen	nentary	nutrition of grazing sheep and feedlot fin	ishing. Shee	р	
management.					
		nd husbandry of breeding herds produced	l under grazi	ng and	
intensive system					
Dairy cattle: Nutrition and husbandry of non-lactating and lactating cows and dairy					
calves.					
2 1		es in poultry production. Broiler manager	nent.		
		igs in different production stages.			
	Practical: Feeding practices, visits to farming units and experimental trials, visual evaluation of dairy and beef cattle, discussion of prepared assignments.				
C Animal Pro	oductio	n Physiology 112 or			
C Biology 154					
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES			
44722 A NUM	AT DE	ODUCTION DUVISIOL OCV			

44733 ANIMAL PRODUCTION PHYSIOLOGY						
112	8	Animal production physiology	1.5L, 1.5P	Т		
reproductiv	e systems cludes the	e anatomy, histology and physiology of th of domesticated animals; ruminants and r dissection of the gastro-intestinal tract an utrition.	nonogastric anii			
5		assessment.				

Home department: ANIMAL SCIENCES

51004 ANIMAL PRODUCT SCIENCE					
334	16	Meat science	3L, 3P	Т	
	Meat production and meat consumption in perspective; factors that influence carcass				
composition; slaughter and processing of animals; pre-slaughter and postslaughter effects					
1 2	, U	e and processing of meat products.			
Practicals: Visi	ts to aba	attoirs, production of various meat produc	ts.		
Subject to conti	inuous d	issessment.			
C Animal Sci	ence 24	44			
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES			
352	8	Dairy science and dairy cattle	2L, 1.5P	Т	
		management			
Composition ar	nd prope	erties of milk and dairy products; factors t	hat influence n	nilk	
· ·		physiology, milk production; housing; ma	inagement of d	ry and	
lactating cows;					
		on of milk quality. Operation of the milki			
Layout of hous	Layout of housing. Visits to commercial dairies. Production of soft cheese.				
C Animal Sci	C Animal Science 244				
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES			

20826 ANIM	AL SC	CIENCE		
144	16	Animal behaviour and	3L, 3P	Т
		husbandry		
An introduction	to Ani	mal Sciences and important terminology	in Animal Scie	ence. An
overview of the	livesto	ck industry in South Africa and the world	. Domesticatio	on of
		introduction to animal production system		
		. Care and handling of sheep, cattle, pigs,	poultry and ho	orses. An
		behaviour and welfare.		
•	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES		1
244	16	Basic principles of animal	3L, 3P	Т
		production and management		
		Animal Science. Overview of veld types		
		nent of sweet and sour veld and calculation		
		ent of cattle, sheep and pigs as influenced		
		: the study of a selection of livestock bree	eds with histori	ical or
economic impo				
Home departme		IMAL SCIENCES	1.5L, 1.5P	Т
	8	Practical training		
		cientific literature; seminar preparation and		
		tion skills and exposure to the industry w		
		evant industries. Practical vacation work (		
in the "Compul	sory pra	actical vacation work" section of this part	of the Calenda	ar. Of this,
preferably two	weeks s	hould be completed in a relevant commen	cial industrial	
environment an	d anoth	er two weeks in a farm environment. Prac	ctical vacation	work:
Report preparat				
		IMAL SCIENCES		
772	24	Scientific skills in Animal		
		Science		
Students will be	e trained	1 in different manners of scientific method	d and design; 1	iterature
review, evaluat	ion and	compilation into a seminar and the oral p	resentation of	scientific
findings; develo	oping a	critical way of thinking and interpreting s	cientific findir	ngs of
peers; reporting	, observ	ations and findings in technical reports; e	thics of Anima	al Science-
based research.				
		IMAL SCIENCES	1	
871	18	Fundamental ruminant		
		nutrition		
		ics, inter alia the effect of intake and dige		
		ell as degradation rates and the application		
		ed to protein synthesis and utilisation, energy		i, microbial
efficiency in ru	minants	and mineral and vitamin metabolism in r	uminants.	
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES	•	
872	18	Fundamental monogastric		
		nutrition		
		nutrients, the utilisation of nutrients, nutri		
energy and ami	no acid	systems, advanced vitamin and mineral n		
feed additives a	ind med	icines in poultry, pig and pet food diets.		
		IMAL SCIENCES		

874	18	Fundamental animal breeding		
Methods for the	e geneti	c improvement of production traits, e.g. m	eat, milk, woo	l, etc. The
improvement of	f reprod	luction performance and the genetic impro	ovement of ada	ptation
and disease resi	stance.	Quantification of genetic improvement. S	election index	theory.
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES		
875	18	Fundamental animal physiology		
Fundamental ar	nimal pł	ysiology, with species comparisons of the	e gastrointestin	al tract of
		digestive processes, nutrient absorption a		
		endocrine control thereof), as well as spec		
		male and female domesticated animals (s		s,
		, gestation, lactation, and endocrine control	ol thereof).	
		IMAL SCIENCES		
876	18	Applied animal physiology		
		intermediary metabolism and abnormal r		
		echniques for the improvement of the repr		
		n, evaluation and storage of semen, synch		
	Insem	ination, super-ovulation, collection and tra	inster of embry	/OS,
transgenetics).				
· · · · ·		IMAL SCIENCES		
881	18	Fundamental meat science		
		attoir practices, abattoir design for the slan		
		ical aspects pertaining to the slaughter of a		
		sition and quality traits of meat, e.g. specie e- and postslaughter treatment. South Afri		
		ganic meat production topics are also disc		regarding
		IMAL SCIENCES		
882				
	18	Applied ruminant nutrition ticularly on the application of advanced d	mamia madal	, anab ag
the latest version	ced par	e Cornell Net Carbohydrate and Protein S	ynamic models	s, such as
		PM Dairy. The biology underlying the mo		
		IMAL SCIENCES		piumeu.
883	18	Applied monogastric nutrition		
		se of predictive growth and simulation mo	dala applied r	utritional
		ifacturing techniques; a study of operation		
		and hatchery industries, as well as operation		
		preeding flocks, growth, finishing and pre		
01		IMAL SCIENCES		0
884	18	Applied animal breeding		
		ment and homeostasis. National and inter	national progra	ammes for
		. Ethical aspects of genetic modification i		
		IMAL SCIENCES		
rionie departine				
20753 APPLI	ED M	ATHEMATICS B		
124	15	Statics	4L, 2T	A & E
147	15	Statts	·,	

Vectors; forces; sum of forces at a point; direction cosines and direction angles; components and component vectors; scalar products; vector products; moment of a force; force systems on rigid bodies; equivalent force systems; couples; line of action of the resultant; equilibrium of a rigid body; friction; centre of mass; centroid; volumes; definite integration; moment of inertia of areas.

Home department: MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

414	16	Ecophysiology of horticultural	3L, 3P	Т
	10	and agronomical crops	- , -	
Advanced prin	ciples of	stomatal conductance, transpiration, pho	tosynthesis and	1
		atological influences on gas exchange. Et		
		The use of chlorophyll fluorescence as str		
		rbon balance of crops. Water relations of		
		y and advantageous aspects of stress. Clin		
		application of ecophysiological measure	ment technique	es. The
		n of a seminar.		
P Soil Science				
P Horticultu		nce 314 or		
P Agronomy				
		RTICULTURAL SCIENCE		1
464	16	Nutrition of horticultural and	3L, 3P	Т
		agronomical crops		
		arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, 1		
		. Crop-based nutritional requirements and		
		ive and reproductive balances and the rol	e of rootstocks	. Factors
affecting mine				
		report, amongst others. Cultivation of alt	ernative crops.	
P Soil Science	ce 244 a	nd		
P Horticultu	ral Scie	nce 314 or		
P Agronomy	342			
Home departm	ent: HO	RTICULTURAL SCIENCE		
714	16	Ecophysiology of horticultural		
		and agronomical crops		
	a train a			
Students will b	e tramec	l in advanced principles of stomatal condu	ictance, transp	iration,
photosynthesis	and resp	l in advanced principles of stomatal condu	on gas exchang	ge. Effects
photosynthesis of excess energ Upscaling of g	s and resp gy – tem as excha	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water re-	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues
photosynthesis of excess energ Upscaling of g and whole plar	s and resp gy – tem as exchant. Stress	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water re physiology and advantageous aspects of	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change
photosynthesis of excess energ Upscaling of g and whole plan and agriculture	s and resp gy – tem as exchant. Stress e. Theory	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water re physiology and advantageous aspects of and application of ecophysiological mea	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change
photosynthesis of excess energy Upscaling of g and whole plan and agriculture The writing an	s and resp gy – tem as exchant. Stress e. Theory d presen	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water ro physiology and advantageous aspects of and application of ecophysiological mea- tation of a seminar.	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change
photosynthesis of excess energy Upscaling of g and whole plan and agriculture The writing an	s and resp gy – tem as exchant. Stress e. Theory d presen	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water re- physiology and advantageous aspects of and application of ecophysiological mea tation of a seminar. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change
photosynthesis of excess energy Upscaling of g and whole plan and agriculture The writing an	s and resp gy – tem as exchant. Stress e. Theory d presen	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water ro physiology and advantageous aspects of and application of ecophysiological mea- tation of a seminar.	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change
photosynthesis of excess energ Upscaling of g and whole plan and agriculture The writing an Home departm	s and resp gy – tem as excha nt. Stress e. Theory d presen nent: HO	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water re- physiology and advantageous aspects of and application of ecophysiological mea tation of a seminar. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change
photosynthesis of excess energ Upscaling of g and whole plan and agriculture The writing an Home departm 734	s and resp gy – tem gas excha nt. Stress e. Theory d presen nent: HO 16	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water re- physiology and advantageous aspects of and application of ecophysiological mea- tation of a seminar. <u>RTICULTURAL SCIENCE</u> Applied plant physiology and	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate surement techr	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change niques.
photosynthesis of excess energ Upscaling of g and whole plan and agriculture The writing an Home departm <b>734</b> Lectures: Unde	s and resp gy – tem gas excha nt. Stress e. Theory d presen nent: HO <b>16</b> erlying p	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water re- physiology and advantageous aspects of and application of ecophysiological mea- tation of a seminar. <u>RTICULTURAL SCIENCE</u> Applied plant physiology and tree architecture	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate surement techr oduction pract	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change niques.
photosynthesis of excess energ Upscaling of g and whole plan and agriculture The writing an Home departm <b>734</b> Lectures: Under horticultural cr an overview of	and resp gy – tem as exchant. Stress e. Theory d present ent: HO 16 erlying p rops. Con f relevan	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water re- physiology and advantageous aspects of and application of ecophysiological mea- tation of a seminar. <u>RTICULTURAL SCIENCE</u> <b>Applied plant physiology and</b> <b>tree architecture</b> hysiology of growth, development and pr relative phenomena and the role of plant t cell, tissue and organ anatomy as well as	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate surement techr oduction pract hormones supp basic genetic	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change niques. ices of ported by principles
photosynthesis of excess energ Upscaling of g and whole plan and agriculture The writing an Home departm <b>734</b> Lectures: Under horticultural cr an overview of energy	and resp gy – tem as exchant. Stress e. Theory d present theort: HO <b>16</b> erlying props. Con f relevan nvironmover	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water re- physiology and advantageous aspects of and application of ecophysiological mea- tation of a seminar. <u>RTICULTURAL SCIENCE</u> <b>Applied plant physiology and</b> <u>tree architecture</u> hysiology of growth, development and pr relative phenomena and the role of plant t cell, tissue and organ anatomy as well as ental perception and acclimation/adaptation	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate surement techr oduction pract hormones supp basic genetic on. Dormancy a	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change niques. ices of ported by principles as
photosynthesis of excess energ Upscaling of g and whole plan and agriculture The writing an <u>Home departm</u> <b>734</b> Lectures: Und horticultural cr an overview of er morphogenetic	and resp gy – tem as exchant. Stress e. Theory d presentent: HO 16 erlying props. Con f relevan nvironme	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water rr physiology and advantageous aspects of and application of ecophysiological mea- tation of a seminar. <u>RTICULTURAL SCIENCE</u> <b>Applied plant physiology and</b> <u>tree architecture</u> hysiology of growth, development and pr relative phenomena and the role of plant t cell, tissue and organ anatomy as well as ental perception and acclimation/adaptatic vival mechanism. Physiology of growth c	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate surement techn oduction pract hormones supp basic genetic on. Dormancy a essation, harde	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change niques. ices of ported by principles as ening,
photosynthesis of excess energ Upscaling of g and whole plan and agriculture The writing an Home departm <b>734</b> Lectures: Under horticultural cr an overview of er morphogenetic induction and	and resp gy – tem as exchant. Stress e. Theory d present ent: HO 16 erlying p rops. Con f relevan nvironme e and sur progress:	I in advanced principles of stomatal condu- piration. Micro-climatological influences perature and light. The use of chlorophyll nge and carbon balance in crops. Water re- physiology and advantageous aspects of and application of ecophysiological mea- tation of a seminar. <u>RTICULTURAL SCIENCE</u> <b>Applied plant physiology and</b> <u>tree architecture</u> hysiology of growth, development and pr relative phenomena and the role of plant t cell, tissue and organ anatomy as well as ental perception and acclimation/adaptation	on gas exchang as stress indic elations of cells stress. Climate surement techn oduction pract hormones supp basic genetic on. Dormancy a essation, harde hing. Tree arch	ge. Effects ator. s, tissues change niques. ices of ported by principles as ening, itecture

rootstocks. Inte	gration	of the above taking production practices i	nto account.	
Practicals: Inter	alia lec	ctures by industry specialists on relevant p	ore-harvest top	ics as well
		tion areas to illustrate and support the mo	dule content.	
Home departme	ent: HO	RTICULTURAL SCIENCE		
744	16	Postharvest physiology and		
		technology of horticultural and		
		agronomical crops		
		of fresh plant products: structure and co		
		ethylene metabolism, fruit ripening and s	senescence, phy	ysiological
defects or disor	-	•		
		: water relations and psychometrics, quality		
		l packing, cooling and storage technology of fresh plant products.	such as contro	olled
		e discussed to illustrate principles include	le deciduous f	ruit (nome
		able grapes) as well as some tropical an		
vegetables.				r. uuu
e	ries of 1	ectures by industry specialists on topics s	uch as posthar	vest
		of certain deciduous fruit types, market tr		
		ts to the Cape Town market in Epping, pa		
stores, fresh-cu	t faciliti	es and the Cape Town port for handling o		
Home departme	ent: HO	RTICULTURAL SCIENCE		
764	16	Nutrition of horticultural and		
		agronomical crops		
		arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r		tion,
uptake and part	itioning	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base	ed nutritional	
uptake and part requirements ar	itioning 1d appli	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati	ed nutritional ve and reprodu	
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th	itioning nd appli e role o	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upp	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An o	itioning nd appli e role o orchard	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An o Home departme	itioning nd appli e role o orchard ent: HO	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An o Home departme <b>771</b>	itioning nd appli e role o orchard ent: HO 16	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE Advanced plant physiology	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	ctive
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home department <b>771</b> Study selected of	itioning ad appli e role o orchard ent: HO <b>16</b> course r	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE Advanced plant physiology naterial, which are relevant to the product	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	ctive tural crops
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home department <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep	itioning ad appli e role o orchard ent: HO <b>16</b> course r ening of	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE Advanced plant physiology naterial, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	ctive tural crops
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home departme <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep anatomy, bioph	itioning ad appli e role o orchard ent: HO <b>16</b> course r ening of ysics, p	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE Advanced plant physiology naterial, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S rimary and secondary metabolism, growth	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	ctive tural crops
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home departme <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep anatomy, bioph plant-environm	itioning ad appli e role o prchard ent: HO 16 course r ening of ysics, p ent inte	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE Advanced plant physiology naterial, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S rimary and secondary metabolism, growth raction.	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	ctive tural crops
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home departme <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep anatomy, bioph plant-environm	itioning ad appli e role o prchard ent: HO 16 course r ening of ysics, p ent inte	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE Advanced plant physiology naterial, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S rimary and secondary metabolism, growth	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	ctive tural crops
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home departme <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep anatomy, bioph plant-environm Home departme <b>772</b>	itioning id appli e role o orchard ent: HO 16 course r ening of ysics, p ent inte ent: HO 10	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r i n deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upf report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Advanced plant physiology</b> naterial, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S rimary and secondary metabolism, growth raction. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	tural crops d include: nent, and
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home department <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep anatomy, bioph plant-environm Home department <b>772</b> Literature revie scientific writin	itioning ad appli e role o orchard ent: HO 16 course r ening of ysics, p ent inte ent: HO 10 ws, crit ag and p	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral up report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Advanced plant physiology</b> naterial, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S rimary and secondary metabolism, growth raction. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research methodology</b> ical reading of scientific papers, philosoph resentation skills, statistical methods appl	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	tural crops d include: nent, and f research,
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home department <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep anatomy, bioph plant-environm Home department <b>772</b> Literature revie scientific writin Home department	itioning ad appli e role o orchard ent: HO 16 course r ening of ysics, p ent inte ent: HO 10 ws, crit ag and p	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r i n deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Advanced plant physiology</b> naterial, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S rimary and secondary metabolism, growth raction. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research methodology</b> ical reading of scientific papers, philosoph resentation skills, statistical methods appl RTICULTURAL SCIENCE	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	tural crops d include: nent, and f research,
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home department <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep anatomy, bioph plant-environm Home department <b>772</b> Literature revie scientific writin Home department <b>773</b>	itioning ad appli e role o orchard ent: HO course r ening of ysics, p ent inte ent: HO 10 ws, crit g and p ent: HO 30	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r i n deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetati f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Advanced plant physiology</b> naterial, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S rimary and secondary metabolism, growth raction. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research methodology</b> ical reading of scientific papers, philosoph resentation skills, statistical methods appl RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research project</b>	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	tural crops ed include: nent, and f research, culture.
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home department <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep anatomy, bioph plant-environm Home department <b>772</b> Literature revie scientific writin Home department <b>773</b> Literature revie	itioning ad appli e role o orchard ent: HO course r ening of ysics, p ent inte ent: HO 10 ws, crit g and p ent: HO 30 w on se	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r i n deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetatir f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Advanced plant physiology</b> naterial, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S rimary and secondary metabolism, growth raction. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research methodology</b> ical reading of scientific papers, philosoph resentation skills, statistical methods appl RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research project</b> lected research topics, drawing up a resea	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	tural crops tural crops ed include: nent, and f research, culture. rming
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home department <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep anatomy, bioph plant-environm Home department <b>772</b> Literature revie scientific writin Home department <b>773</b> Literature revie experiments, co	itioning ad appli e role o orchard ent: HO course r ening of ysics, p ent inte ent: HO 10 ws, crit ig and p ent: HO 30 w on se	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetatir f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral up report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Advanced plant physiology</b> material, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S rimary and secondary metabolism, growth raction. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research methodology</b> ical reading of scientific papers, philosoph resentation skills, statistical methods appl RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research project</b> lected research topics, drawing up a resea a, processing and interpretation of data, win	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	tural crops tural crops ed include: nent, and f research, culture. rming
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home department <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep anatomy, bioph plant-environm Home department <b>772</b> Literature revie scientific writin Home department <b>773</b> Literature revie experiments, co Regular feedbac	itioning ad appli e role o orchard ent: HO course r ening of ysics, p ent inte ent: HO 10 ws, crit ig and p ent: HO 30 w on se ollection ck on th	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r i n deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetatir f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral upt report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Advanced plant physiology</b> material, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S rimary and secondary metabolism, growth raction. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research methodology</b> ical reading of scientific papers, philosoph resentation skills, statistical methods appl RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research project</b> lected research topics, drawing up a resea a, processing and interpretation of data, wi e above via oral presentations.	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	tural crops tural crops ed include: nent, and f research, culture. rming
uptake and part requirements ar balances and th Practicals: An of Home department <b>771</b> Study selected of and to the deep anatomy, bioph plant-environm Home department <b>772</b> Literature revie scientific writin Home department <b>773</b> Literature revie experiments, co Regular feedbac	itioning ad appli e role o orchard ent: HO course r ening of ysics, p ent inte ent: HO 10 ws, crit ig and p ent: HO 30 w on se ollection ck on th	arbohydrate partitioning. Root anatomy, r in deciduous fruit and proteas. Crop-base cation strategies; management of vegetatir f rootstocks. Factors affecting mineral up report and cultivation of alternative crops RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Advanced plant physiology</b> material, which are relevant to the product f basic physiological knowledge thereof. S rimary and secondary metabolism, growth raction. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research methodology</b> ical reading of scientific papers, philosoph resentation skills, statistical methods appl RTICULTURAL SCIENCE <b>Research project</b> lected research topics, drawing up a resea a, processing and interpretation of data, win	ed nutritional ve and reprodu take.	tural crops tural crops ed include: nent, and f research, culture. rming

46213 AQUA	CULI	TURE		
314	16	Introduction to aquaculture	3L, 3P	Α
Fish and shellfi	sh in ac	uaculture. Overview of national and inte	rnational devel	opments in
aquaculture. Ap	plied b	iology of aquaculture species: fish, shellf	ish and crustad	
Nutritional requ	uiremen	ts and management. Water quality and m	anagement.	
		and monitoring.		
Subject to conti				
	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES	1	
344	16	Aquaculture production and	3L, 3P	Α
~		processing	<u> </u>	
		site selection. Aquaculture husbandry sys		
		systems. Fish diseases: health managem		
		of aquaculture products and product qua	lity and market	ing.
Subject to contr		issessment.		
P Aquacultur				
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES	-	-
414	16	Freshwater aquaculture	3L, 3P	Α
Production and management of freshwater aquaculture species: trout, tilapia, catfish, ornamental species, crocodiles, freshwater crawfish and prawns. Management techniques: broodstock, eggs, incubation and hatching, fingerlings and grow-out stages. Production planning, management systems and computer usage. Subject to continuous assessment. P Aquaculture 344				
		IMAL SCIENCES	T	I
444	16	Marine aquaculture	3L, 3P	Α
salmon, seawee	ed and p rlings and c. <i>inuous d</i>	ement of marine aquaculture species: oys rawns. Management techniques: brood st nd grow-out stages. Production planning, assessment.	tock, eggs, incu	ubation and
-		IMAL SCIENCES		
478	32	Aquaculture research project	3L, 3P	Α
		icable research project proposal, includin		
industry and dr execution, inclu	awing u uding su utilisation retation	p a budget. Literature study, experimental pervision of facilities and experimental r on of calibrators and calibration technique and reporting.	al design, planı naterial, usage	ning and of
-				
		IMAL SCIENCES		
711	16	Aquaculture production and management systems I		
Management p	l actice (	of aquaculture production in relation to pr	oduction syste	I ms:
production plan	ning; p	roduction management: applied biology, I extensive systems, with reference to ma	nutrition, wate	r quality;
Home damant		IMAL SCIENCES		

712	16	Aquaculture products		
Processing tech	nology	and management practices in aquaculture	. Product quali	ty, food
and health stand	lards. P	roduct development.		
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES		
741	16	Aquaculture production and		
		management systems II		
		of aquaculture production in relation to pro-		
		roduction management; fish health, qualit		
		e systems, with reference to marine and fro	eshwater speci	es.
<u> </u>	1	IMAL SCIENCES	1	1
742	16	Aquaculture ecology		
Water ecology a	and wat	er quality parameters in aquaculture. Wat	er quality man	agement
-		tal impact. Recirculation systems and tech	nology.	
	1	IMAL SCIENCES		
743	16	Aquaculture nutrition		1.
		equaculture species. Nutrition managemen food quality of aquaculture species.	t practices of a	quaculture
-				
-		IMAL SCIENCES	1	
771	36	Aquaculture management		
Management pr	actice (	<b>practice</b> of aquaculture production in relation to pro-	aduction system	me
		roduction management; including intensiv		
		ne and freshwater species.	ve und extensiv	e systems,
		IMAL SCIENCES		
772	30	Aquaculture research practice		
	•	ng of research projects in relation to speci	es, facilities, e	quipment
and apparatus; t	techniq	ue and handling methods; collection, proc		
of data; present	ation ai	nd information transfer.		
Home departme	ent: AN	IMAL SCIENCES		
874	18	Aquaculture products		
		and management practices in aquaculture	. Product quali	ty, food
		Product development.		
· · · · · ·		IMAL SCIENCES		
875 Watar agalagu	18	Aquaculture ecology ter quality parameters in aquaculture. Wat	or quality man	agomont
		tal impact. Recirculation systems and tech		agement
•		IMAL SCIENCES	шоюду.	
876	18	Aquaculture nutrition		
	-	quaculture species. Nutrition managemen	t practices of a	auaculture
		food quality of aquaculture species.	r practices of a	quaculture
*		IMAL SCIENCES		
rionic departine		INITAL SCIENCES		

424	16	Aquaculture review, assessment	3L, 3P	Е
		and project development I		

Aquaculture species; species selection and biology; aquaculture management practices and production systems; site selection.

Practical: The development of a complete production and management plan; species review, species selection, applied biology and production systems; site selection, risk assessment, budget, marketing plan; excursions to aquaculture operations in the Western Cape.

Subject to continuous assessment.

Home department: ANIMAL SCIENCES

454	16	Aquaculture review, assessment	3L, 3P	Е
		and project development II		

Aquaculture risk assessment; aquaculture best management practices; production planning; financial planning.

Practical: The development of a complete production and management plan; risk assessment; EIA procedures; preparation of a project proposal for presentation; excursions to aquaculture operations in the Western Cape.

*Subject to continuous assessment.* Home department: ANIMAL SCIENCES

## **11053 BIOCHEMISTRY**

214	16	Structure, Function	3L, 3P	Α
		Relationships		
Structures,	characterist	ics and functions of bio-molecules (bio-e	lements, wat	er, nucleic
• •		es, coenzymes, carbohydrates, lipids).		
	s assessmen			
PP Chem	istry 114	or 154 and a final mark of at least	40% in the	remaining
Chemistry	v module			
PP Biolog	gy 124			
Home depa	rtment: BIC	OCHEMISTRY		
244	16	Intermediary Metabolism	3L, 3P	Α
Bioenerget	ics; metabol	lism of carbohydrates, lipids and nitrogen	ous compour	nds;
integration	of metaboli	sm.		
	s assessment	t		
P Biocher	mistry 214			
Home depa	rtment: BIC	OCHEMISTRY		
314	16	Specialised Biochemical Topics I	3L, 3P	Α
Advanced j	protein bioc	hemistry: Basic protein purification techn	iques and str	ucture/
function re	lationships s	studied in the context of a number of spec	ialised comp	lex protein
		ignal transduction pathways; receptors; h		MP;
		c; biochemistry of vision, biochemistry of	smell.	
Continuous	s assessment	t		

PP Biochemistry 214, 244

Home department: BIOCHEMISTRY

**345 16 Specialised Biochemical Topics II** 3L, 3P **T** 

Bioinformatics of proteins: Amino acid sequence alignment of proteins by means of suitable software packages, amino acid sequence searches through GenBank using Blastp and tBlastx for specific protein motifs, protein motif visualisation and three-dimensional modelling, protein structure/function relationships.

The biochemistry of certain antibiotics and anti-microbial agents.

Immunology: Innate and specific acquired immunity; antibody structure and function; defence mechanisms against pathogenic organisms; vaccinations; allergies; immune disorders; Aids.

Continuous assessment

P Biochemistry 314

Home department: BIOCHEMISTRY

# 53953 BIODIVERSITY AND ECOLOGY

212	16	Statistics and Other Tools for	3L, 3P	Т
		Biologists		
		bugh introduction to the key numerical ski	1	

underpinning the good practice of biological sciences. It covers statistical analyses; the concept of null and alternative hypotheses, data handling and logical interpretation; data presentation and scientific communication; advanced use of Microsoft Excel and PowerPoint and the use of Statsoft Statistica. Hands-on statistical exercises cover a range of parametric, non-parametric and contingency-based analyses from descriptive statistics through to combinations of analysis of variance and regression analysis. Applied scientific investigatory principles to biology are explored using experimental design, ethics, scientific and popular publication processes, and the use of scientific literature. *C Computer Skills 171* 

Home department: BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

214	16	Principles of Ecology	3L, 3P

The basics of aquatic biology and population ecology are taught by integrating theory and practical field work. Topics will focus on population growth and life history strategies used by organisms to maximise fitness. This module will be closely integrated with Biodiversity and Ecology 212 where students will be taught how to analyse ecological data. There will be a three-day, compulsory field course where students conduct their own research projects.

E

Continuous assessment

PP Biology 144

P Mathematics (Bio) 124 or

P Mathematics 114 and 144

C Biodiversity and Ecology 212 or

C Probability Theory and Statistics 114 or 144

Home department: BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

224	16	Diversity and Function of	3L, 3P	Т
		Invertebrates		

The focus is invertebrate diversity and physiology. Major evolutionary morphological features (form) within each of the phyla that allow animals to survive in their respective habitats and eventually colonise the terrestrial environment will be explored. Within each environment (marine, freshwater and terrestrial), students will be exposed to the physiological challenges animals have to endure in order to survive. Major physiological

changes within major invertebrate phyla will be explored in relation to their evolution. The practical component of the module will entail both laboratory and field work. *Continuous assessment* 

*PP Biology 144 or 154 and a final mark of at least 40% in the remaining Biology module* 

Home department: BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

254	16	Vertebrate Life	3L, 3P	Т

The vertebrate story: where they originated, present diversity, how they evolved, what they do and how they work. Topics include characteristic features of vertebrates and their body plans; the broad pattern of the evolutionary relationships of vertebrates; ontogeny of vertebrates and the evolutionary implications of developmental mechanisms; basic anatomy, physiology and evolution of vertebrate organ systems; reproductive biology and strategies: sex determination; hormonal control; seasonal cycles; evolution of viviparity; thermo-energetics; water balance, osmoregulation and excretion; surviving in extreme environments. This module includes practical sessions/workshops and a research project with data collected in the laboratory or during a field excursion.

Continuous assessment

*PP Biology 124 or 154 and a final mark of at least 40% in the remaining Biology module* 

P Chemistry 114, 154

Home department: BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

264	16	<b>Diversity of Plant Form and</b>	3L, 3P	Т
		Function		

Plants occupy the most diverse habitats on earth. A wide range of morphological and physiological adapations are required to conquer these habitats. The diversity of plant form and function will be explored as interlinked themes to understand how plants grow, respond to natural cycles, capture resources and survive in adverse conditions. The theory and practicals will explore each theme in a complimentary way that will include formal lectures, group discussions, laboratory and field experiments.

PP Biology 144 or 154 and a final mark of at least 40% in the remaining Biology module

Е

Home department: BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

|--|

This is a field-based module. The location of the module will change from year to year. The module will be timed to fall outside of the formal lecture periods – typically two weeks during January. The aim of the module is to bring ecological and evolutionary theory to life in the field. The main foci are biotic interactions (e.g. pollination, competition, facilitation), animal behaviour and ecosystem-level ecology. Lectures, assignments and discussion groups will be conducted in the field, as well as during the normal university term time.

This module is a restricted module and largely limited to students registered in the Biodiversity and Ecology programme. Participants maybe selected from other programmes based on past performance and available places.

Continuous assessment

PP Biodiversity and Ecology 212, 214

Home department: BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

324	16	Angiosperm Diversity and	3L, 3P	Т	
		Evolution			
The theory investigates the origin and phylogenetic relationships among angiosperms, as determined through different classification systems. Angiosperm diversification and classification is studied through the use of morphological, anatomical, embryological, palynological and molecular characters. The role of hybridization and polyploidy in the diversification of the angiosperm lineage is assessed. Specialized morphological and physiological adaptations to suboptimal environments and the effect of such adaptations on the diversification of angiosperms are discussed. The practical series focuses on Fynbos taxa and plant identification up to the family level. <i>PP Biodiversity and Ecology 264</i>					
Home departme	nt: BO	TANY AND ZOOLOGY			
334	16	Global Change Biology	3L, 3P	Т	
and current evid include global c spread of invasi levels of biologi techniques used covered, as is co between science <i>Prerequisite pu</i>	lence for limate we spect ical orgeto stud ommune and the ass: ar	ange with a biological perspective, which or such change and summarises the main change, anthropogenic change such as po- cies. Data at different spatial and tempora anisation are covered, highlighting the te ly these processes. Finally, ways of amelii ication about all of the above topics both e public. <i>ny 5 of the following 6 modules:</i> <i>Ecology 212, 214, 224, 244, 254, 26</i>	drivers thereof. ollution, land us l scales and at of chologies and orating the pro between scient	Topics be, and the different numerical cess are	
	-		7		
Home departme	nt: BO	TANY AND ZOOLOGY		Т	
Home departme <b>364</b> A variety of top the fields of eco managers with a cover topics suc ecological conse conservation.	nt: BO <b>16</b> ics rele logy ar worki h as the equence		3L, 3P ared, and will d dists and conser iology principle evolution, gene	vation es, and will etic and	
Home departme <b>364</b> A variety of top the fields of eco managers with a cover topics suc ecological conse conservation. Home departme	nt: BO <b>16</b> ics rele logy an a workin h as the equence nt: BO	TANY AND ZOOLOGY Conservation Biology vant to conservation biology will be cover ad genetics. It aims to equip young biolog ng knowledge on modern conservation biolog e relevance of genetic diversity, adaptive es of fragmentation, relevant policy frame	3L, 3P ared, and will d dists and conser iology principle evolution, gene	raw from vation es, and will etic and	
Home departme <b>364</b> A variety of top the fields of eco managers with a cover topics suc ecological conse conservation. Home departme <b>25046 BIOLC</b>	nt: BO 16 ics rele logy ar a working h as the equence nt: BO DGY	TANY AND ZOOLOGY Conservation Biology vant to conservation biology will be cover ad genetics. It aims to equip young biolog ng knowledge on modern conservation bi- e relevance of genetic diversity, adaptive es of fragmentation, relevant policy frame TANY AND ZOOLOGY	3L, 3P ered, and will d sists and conser iology principle evolution, gene ework, and unit	raw from vation es, and will etic and s for	
Home departme <b>364</b> A variety of top the fields of eco managers with a cover topics suc ecological conse conservation. Home departme <b>25046 BIOLC</b> <b>124</b>	nt: BO' 16 ics rele logy ar a worki: h as the equence nt: BO' DGY 16	TANY AND ZOOLOGY Conservation Biology vant to conservation biology will be cover ad genetics. It aims to equip young biolog ng knowledge on modern conservation biolog relevance of genetic diversity, adaptive es of fragmentation, relevant policy frame TANY AND ZOOLOGY Cell Biology	3L, 3P ered, and will d sists and conser iology principle evolution, gene ework, and unit	raw from vation es, and will etic and s for A & E	
Home departme <b>364</b> A variety of top the fields of eco managers with a cover topics suc ecological conse conservation. Home departme <b>25046 BIOLC</b> <b>124</b> Origin and early cellular respirati <i>Presented by the</i> Home departme	nt: BO 16 ics rele logy ar a worki: h as the equence nt: BO OGY 16 v histor ion. Fix e Depai nt: BO	TANY AND ZOOLOGY Conservation Biology vant to conservation biology will be cove ad genetics. It aims to equip young biolog ng knowledge on modern conservation bi e relevance of genetic diversity, adaptive es of fragmentation, relevant policy frame TANY AND ZOOLOGY Cell Biology y of life. Cytology. Cell chemistry, biolog cation, transfer and expression of genetic rtments of Biochemistry, of Botany and Z TANY AND ZOOLOGY	3L, 3P rred, and will d jists and conser iology principle evolution, gene ework, and unit 3L, 3P gical membrane information. Evology and of C	A & E es and vation es, and will etic and s for A & E es and volution. Genetics	
Home departme <b>364</b> A variety of top the fields of eco managers with a cover topics suc ecological conse conservation. Home departme <b>25046 BIOLC</b> <b>124</b> Origin and early cellular respirati <i>Presented by the</i> Home departme <b>144</b>	nt: BO 16 ics rele logy ar a worki: h as the equence nt: BO OGY 16 v histor ion. Fix e Depai nt: BO 16	TANY AND ZOOLOGY Conservation Biology vant to conservation biology will be cove ad genetics. It aims to equip young biolog ng knowledge on modern conservation bi e relevance of genetic diversity, adaptive es of fragmentation, relevant policy frame TANY AND ZOOLOGY Cell Biology y of life. Cytology. Cell chemistry, biolog cation, transfer and expression of genetic rtments of Biochemistry, of Botany and Z TANY AND ZOOLOGY Biodiversity and Ecology	3L, 3P rred, and will d gists and conser- iology principle evolution, gene ework, and unit 3L, 3P gical membrane information. E- oology and of C 3L, 3P	A & E A & E S and will A & E S and Volution. Genetics A & E	
Home departme <b>364</b> A variety of top the fields of eco managers with a cover topics suc ecological consec conservation. Home departme <b>25046 BIOLC</b> <b>124</b> Origin and early cellular respiration <i>Presented by the</i> Home departme <b>144</b> Classification of principles and g <i>Presented by the</i> <i>C Biology 124</i> <i>C Chemistry I</i>	nt: BO 16 ics rele logy ar a worki th as the equence nt: BO OGY 16 7 16 7 16 7 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16	TANY AND ZOOLOGY         Conservation Biology         vant to conservation biology will be covered genetics. It aims to equip young biolog ing knowledge on modern conservation biologing knowledge on modern conservation biology is a conservation of genetic diversity and expression of genetic rest of Biochemistry, of Botany and Z TANY AND ZOOLOGY         Biodiversity and Ecology         isms. Diversity of microorganisms, plants hanges.         rtment of Botany and Zoology and of Mic	3L, 3P rred, and will d gists and conser- iology principle evolution, gene ework, and unit 3L, 3P gical membrane information. E- iology and of C 3L, 3P s and animals. I	A & E A & E	

154	16	Functional Biology	3L, 3P	A & E
-	-	phology. Photosynthesis. Water relations		
Functional biol	ogy of a	nimals. Introduction to biotechnology.		-
Presented by th	ie Depa	rtment of Botany and Zoology and of Ger	netics	
C Biology 12				
	124, .	144 (not applicable to Stream Bion	nathematics,	option 2:
Ecology)				
Home departme	ent: BO	TANY AND ZOOLOGY		
272	5	Doing Science	2L	Т
scientific metho description; sta	odology tistical j	The nature of "science"; interaction betw ; the role of models in science. Scientific probability, hypothesis testing, compariso data; correlation and regression. Data pre	data analysis: ons between sa	Data
Exam-based as	sessmer	at and a second s		
Home departme	ent: BO	TANY AND ZOOLOGY		
11061 BIOM	ETRY			
212	8	Introductory biometry	2L, 1T	A & E
		and graphical representation of data;		
		association; simple linear regression; the		
		ons, sampling and estimation; continger ndard errors; F-test for heterogeneity of v		chi-square
			analice.	
P Mathemati P Mathemati	. ,	) 124 or		
Home departme	1			1
242	8	Applications in biometry	2L, 1T	A & E
hypothesis tests	s for me	nental design; efficiency of estimation; an ans and differences between means: F-ter on-parametric tests; multiple linear regres	st, t-test, Stude	
PP Biometry	212			
Home departme	ent: GE	NETICS		
312	8	<b>Biometrical inference</b>	1L, 1P, 1T	Т
Linear and mul	s; diagn	gression; statistical inference; prediction a osis of outliers and influential observatio		
P Biometry 2	42 or 2	274		
Home departme	ent: GE	NETICS		
342	8	Linear models in biometry	1L, 1P, 1T	Т
	ysis of	neral linear model: regression and classifi variance; multiple comparisons; covarian		
P Biometry 3	12			
Home departm		NETICS		

711	6	Postgraduate biometry				
Data processing with SAS Enterprise Guide. Simple descriptive statistics; t tests for						
single population	ons, cor	nbined t tests and paired t tests for two po	pulations; anal	ysis of		
variance: comp	letely ra	andom design, random blocks design, Lati	in square desig	n, cross		
classification de	esigns;	repeated-measures analysis of variance; m	ultiple compare	rison		
procedures, nor	n-param	netric tests: Mann-Whitney, Wilcoxon, Kr	uskal-Wallis a	nd		
Friedman; linea	r regre	ssion and correlation; polynomial regressi	on, multiple re	gression;		
selection of ind	epende	nt variables with stepwise regression and a	all-subset regre	ession;		
analysis of cova	ariance	analysis; categorical data analyses ( $\chi^2$ tes	ts); Logistic re	gression.		
This module is presented in two blocks of five half days each during the first semester.						
Subject to conti	•	-	-			
	10	1242 274 41 11	1			

P Biometry 212 and 242 or 274 or any other similar module

Home department: GENETICS

61476 BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY						
214	16	Principles of Ecology	3L, 3P	)	Ε	
	0,	module with an emphasis on the eco	0.5			
•		e we highlight the ecological signific				
		the flat tops of acacia trees, the lor				
		flowering of many Cape bulb plants,				
		- the study of animals and plants in t				
		of the current understanding of the e				
	2	stems from throughout South Africa a				
		n to the abiotic environment in which three-day compulsory fieldtrip durin				
		They have the opportunity to develo				
		analyse the results, apply the approp				
a research pape		analyse the results, upply the upplop	fiute suitstie	ui tests	und write	
Continuous ass		t				
PP Biology I	44					
PP Mathema		io) 124				
C Biology 21						
C Biometry 2						
Home departme	ent <sup>.</sup> BO	TANY AND ZOOLOGY				

Home department: BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

444	15	Enterprise Design	2L, 2T	Α			
Systems engine	Systems engineering, approaches towards enterprise modelling and supply chain manage-						
ment. Concepts	like kn	owledge management, innovation, and	different life cyc	les will be			
applied through	the co	mplete design of an enterprise within for	mal information	, manu-			
facturing and o	facturing and organisational architectures.						
Examination							
Final-year enro	olment						
Home departme	ent: INI	DUSTRIAL ENGINEERING					

48550 BUSIN	IESS N	IANAGEMENT		
113	12	Business Management	3L, 1P	A & E
ethics, competit determining bre management an	tion, ide ak-eve d mana	blishment of a new business, the business a generation and entrepreneurship, choic n levels, resources and people involved in gerial resources. SINESS MANAGEMENT	e of form of l the business	ousiness,
142	6	The investment decision the role and functioning of the JSE Secur	1.5L, 1P	A & E
of companies. Continuous asse Home departme <b>NB:</b> Students w preferably take	essmen ent: BU vho wis	rs that influence share prices; fundamenta t. SINESS MANAGEMENT h to continue their studies in Chemistry 3 stry 124 and 144 and Mathematics 114 an	or higher sho	ould
study.	потр	V		
11479 CHEM 124	16	Y Fundamental Principles of	3L, 3P	A & E
127	10	Chemistry I	51, 51	nuE
reactions in aqu energy; atomic Lewis and VSE	eous so structur PR; int	es; chemical formulae; stoichiometry; solution; thermodynamics: energy, enthalpy re and bonding; molecular geometry and s ermolecular forces; chemical kinetics. EMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE	y, entropy an	d Gibbs free
144	16	Fundamental Principles of Chemistry II	3L, 3P	A & E
and precipitatio compounds with polymerisation. C Chemistry	n reacti h a vari 124	both quantitative and qualitative), with a ons of aqueous solutions; an introductory ety of functional groups; reaction mechan	study of org	anic
		EMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE	1	1
214	16	Organic Chemistry	3L, 3P	Т
Peaction mach				
electrophilic ad PP Chemistry	dition, , 114,	including nucleophilic addition and subst electrophilic aromatic substitution; stereo 154 EMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE		nation,

224	16	Analytical Chemistry	3L, 3P	Т
Introduction to basic statistical analysis); introd spectrophotome chromatography <i>PP Chemistry</i> <i>P Mathematic</i> <i>P Mathematic</i> <i>P Engineering</i> Home departme <b>244</b>	classica method luction try. An y. p 114, 1 es	analytical chemistry; errors and uncerta s; volumetric methods (acid-base, redox to analytical molecular spectroscopy, UV introduction to separation science with e 54 and 144 or 124 or ematics 115, 145 EMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE Inorganic Chemistry	y in analytic and complexor /visible and in mphasis on 3L, 3P	eal data; netric frared
chemistry in sol Coordination ch coordination co PP Chemistry	ution; n nemistry mpound 114	re and bonding in molecules; structure an nain group elements. 7: Introduction, types of ligands, nomencl ls; different geometries; formation consta EMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE	ature; isomeris	m in
<b>254</b>	<u>п. сп.</u> 16	Physical Chemistry	3L, 3P	Α
<b>264</b> Introduction to certainty in anal redox and comp separation; intro	ent: CH nt: CH 16 chemica lytical co olexome	144 EMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE Analytical Chemistry al analysis; basic classical analytical chem lata; basic statistical methods; volumetric etric analysis); solvent extraction; introduc to analytical molecular spectroscopy: fu UV/visible spectrophotometry.	methods (acid	-base, atographic
PP Chemistry P Mathematic P Mathematic P Engineering	, 114, 1 cs 114, cs (Bio, g Math	54 and 144 or		
314	16	Analytical Chemistry	3L, 3P	Е
calibration in in spectroscopy: ai elemental analy <sup>13</sup> C nuclear mag spectroscopy; ir chromatographi <i>P Chemistry</i> 2	strument tomic a sis. Mo gnetic re ntroduct c metho 224	ental analysis. Error theory in quantitativ ntal analysis and figures of merit. Introdu- bsorption and atomic emission spectrosco- lecular spectroscopy: basic principles and esonance spectroscopy (NMR); introducti- tion to analytical mass spectrometry; instr ods. EMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE	ction to atomic ppy for quantita l application of on to infrared	ative

324	16	Physical Chemistry	3L, 3P	Α
		escription of atoms and molecules; vibrat	ional and rotat	ional
spectra; statistic		nodynamics.		
P Chemistry 2		4 1 4 4		
PP Mathemat				
		EMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE	ar an	-
334	16	Inorganic Chemistry	3L, 3P	Е
Stereochemical non-rigidity; structure and strength correlations for acids and bases; industrial importance; structure and reactivity of transition metal complexes; selective complexation; kinetics and mechanisms of selected reactions; the role of metal complexes in biological systems; introduction to organometallic chemistry; the synthesis and characterisation of inorganic compounds (practicals). <i>PP Chemistry 244</i>				
Home departme	ent: CH	EMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE		
344	16	Organic Chemistry	3L, 3P	Т
PP Chemistry	, 214	cyclic and aromatic chemistry; stereocher	nistry; synthes	es.
		EMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE		·
354	16	Analytical Chemistry analysis. Molecular spectroscopy: review	3L, 3P	Е
chromatographi P Chemistry 2 C Chemistry 2	c metho 224	analysis (ICP-OES/MS). Separation scien ods.	ee waa emplia	515 011
Home departme	ent: CH	EMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE		
364	16	Inorganic Chemistry	3L, 3P	Е
Stereochemical non-rigidity; structure and strength correlations for acids and bases; industrial importance; structure and reactivity of transition metal complexes; selective complexation; kinetics and mechanisms of selected reactions; bio-inorganic chemistry and the role of metal complexes in biological systems; introduction to organometallic chemistry; the synthesis and characterisation of inorganic compounds (practicals). <i>PP Chemistry 244</i> Home department: CHEMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE				
46132 COMMUNICATION				
110	0	Communication	1P	A & E
language skills 176 and 276 in language skills in order to gain	are defi order to are defi admiss	re written at the beginning of the first year cient in Afrikaans must take and pass Lar gain admission to third-year modules, w cient in English must take and pass Langu ion to second-year modules. GINEERING (ADMIN)	nguage Skills (A	Afrikaans) hose

20217 COM	лтеі	R PROGRAMMING			
143			3L, 2P	Т	
	12	Computer Programming	1	-	
Introduction to computer systems. Introduction to a programming environment; expressions; conditional statements; iterative structures; data types; static- and dynamic data structures; file handling; abstract data types; objects; structured programme design. Emphasis is placed on modular programming for engineering applications. [Presented by the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering (75%) and by the Department of Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering (25%)] <i>Examination</i> Home department: ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING					
50040 COMI	PUTE	R SKILLS			
171	4	Computer Skills	1L	Т	
Study load: 26	lectures	in total, presented as 2L per week for 13	weeks, distribu	uted over	
using software in creating mea An optional tes module. The class mark	for wor ningful t can be <i>will ser</i>	computer usage with the focus on the de d processing, skills in using spreadsheets graphs and and skills in using presentation written during the first term to obtain exc <i>ve as the final mark.</i> THEMATICAL SCIENCES	to perform calo n software.	culations	
272	5	Computer Skills	2L	Т	
to successfully process. Each to Specific attention capturing and a reporting and p <i>Continuous as</i> . <i>P Computer S</i>	tive of and effi opic is p on is giv nalysis, resentat sessmen Skills 1	this module is to equip the student with the iciently perform tasks identified as fundar presented using an appropriate computer seven to the following topics: obtaining rele creation and technical maintenance of ele- tion.	nental to the sc software packag vant literature,	eientific ge. data	
55638 CONSERVATION ECOLOGY					
212	8	Conserving nature	2L, 1P	E	
many species extinctions; ma conservation.	are the	a brief history of biodiversity; the importa re; global patterns in biodiversity; hun ng biodiversity, conventions, sustainable	nan impacts a	nd species	
Subject to conti PP Biology 1		issessment.			

Home department: CONSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTOMOLOGY

244	16	Conservation censusing	3L, 3P	Е	
Planning and co	Planning and conducting monitoring and biodiversity surveys for major plant and animal				
taxa, including indices for river system health and ecological integrity; social censusing					
and its importat	nce in c	onservation; developing experience in ind	ices of species	richness	

and diversity: i	ntroduc	tion to community similarity and different	200	
Subject to cont PP Conserva				
Home departme	ent: CO	NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTC	MOLOGY	
314	16	Biome ecology	3L, 3P	Е
		and ecosystem services; key drivers of d		
		ology of tropical and afromontane forests		
		es; wetlands; animal diversity-habitat inte nvasion and its management.	ractions; patter	ns of
Subject to cont PP Conserva				
Home departm	ent: CO	NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTC	MOLOGY	
344	16	Introduction to conservation	3L, 3P	Е
		management		
hydrology; fire and research. Subject to conta PP Conserva	inuous c		tion; managen	nent plans
414 Conservation in	16 n utilise	NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTC Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; dista monitoring: restoration ecology: current i	3L, 3P urbance ecolog	
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, clima	16 n utilised logical p rvation, te chang	Advanced conservation management	3L, 3P arbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em	y; grazing; ersity and erging
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, climar compulsory fie	16 n utilised logical n rvation, te chang ld trip d	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; distu- monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation.	3L, 3P arbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em	y; grazing; ersity and erging
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, climar	16 n utilised logical r rvation, te chang ld trip d	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; distu- monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. assessment.	3L, 3P arbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em	y; grazing; ersity and erging
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, climar compulsory fie Subject to conta PP Conserva	16 n utilised logical n rvation, te chang ld trip d <i>inuous a</i> <i>tion Ec</i>	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; distu- monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. assessment.	3L, 3P arbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a	y; grazing; ersity and erging
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, climar compulsory fie Subject to conta PP Conserva	16 n utilised logical n rvation, te chang ld trip d <i>inuous a</i> <i>tion Ec</i>	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; distr monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut luring the Easter vacation. assessment. cology 344	3L, 3P arbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a	y; grazing; ersity and erging
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, clima compulsory fie Subject to conte PP Conserva Home departme	16 n utilised logical i rvation, te chang ld trip d <i>inuous c</i> <i>tion Ec</i> ent: CO	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; distr monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. assessment. cology 344 NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTO	3L, 3P arbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a	y; grazing; ersity and erging
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, clima compulsory fie Subject to conta PP Conserva Home departme 424 Decision-makin	16         n utilise         logical         rvation,         te chang         ld trip d         inuous a         tion Ec         ent: CO         16         ng in the	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; distu- monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. assessment. cology 344 NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTCO Wildlife management in a changing environment e face of uncertainty; sustainable harvestin	3L, 3P arbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a MOLOGY 3L, 3P	y; grazing; ersity and erging E and
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, climar compulsory fie <i>Subject to conta</i> <i>PP Conserva</i> Home departme 424 Decision-makin marine environ	16 n utilised logical r rvation, te chang ld trip d <i>inuous c</i> <i>tion Ec</i> ent: CO 16 ng in the ments; 1	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; distu- monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. assessment. cology 344 NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTCO Wildlife management in a changing environment e face of uncertainty; sustainable harvestin managing for current climate change; wild	3L, 3P arbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a MOLOGY 3L, 3P ng – terrestrial dlife managem	y; grazing; ersity and erging E and ent –
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, clima compulsory fie Subject to conta PP Conserva Home departme 424 Decision-makin marine environ principles, habi	16 n utilised logical r rvation, te chang ld trip d <i>inuous a</i> <i>tion Ec</i> ent: CO 16 ng in the ments; r itat and	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; distu- monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. assessment. cology 344 NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTO Wildlife management in a changing environment e face of uncertainty; sustainable harvestin managing for current climate change; wild game assessment, grazing management, s	3L, 3P urbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a <u>MOLOGY</u> 3L, 3P ng – terrestrial dlife managem ustainable utili	y; grazing; ersity and erging E and ent – isation,
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conset diseases, climar compulsory fie <i>Subject to conta</i> <i>PP Conserva</i> Home departme 424 Decision-makin marine environ principles, habi game capture a	16 n utilised logical r rvation, te chang ld trip d <i>inuous a</i> <i>tion Ec</i> ent: CO 16 ng in the ments; r itat and nd trans	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; distu- monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. assessment. cology 344 NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTO Wildlife management in a changing environment e face of uncertainty; sustainable harvestin managing for current climate change; wild game assessment, grazing management, s clocation, wildlife diseases, nutrition; plan	3L, 3P arbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a MOLOGY 3L, 3P ng – terrestrial dlife managem ustainable utili ning and exect	y; grazing; ersity and erging E and ent – isation,
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, clima compulsory fie <i>Subject to conta</i> <i>PP Conserva</i> Home departme 424 Decision-makin marine environ principles, habi game capture a conservation-ba	16 n utilised logical frivation, te changed ld trip d inuous a tion Ecc ent: CO 16 mg in the ments; n int at and nd trans ased res	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; dista monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. assessment. cology 344 NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTCO Wildlife management in a changing environment e face of uncertainty; sustainable harvestim managing for current climate change; wild game assessment, grazing management, s clocation, wildlife diseases, nutrition; plan earch; case studies in conservation resear	3L, 3P arbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a MOLOGY 3L, 3P ng – terrestrial dlife managem ustainable utili ning and exect	y; grazing; ersity and erging E and ent – isation,
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, clima compulsory fie <i>Subject to conta</i> <i>PP Conserva</i> Home departme 424 Decision-makin marine environ principles, habi game capture a conservation-b <i>Subject to conta</i>	16 n utilised logical frivation, te chang ld trip d <i>inuous a</i> <i>tion Ecc</i> ent: CO 16 mg in the ments; frivation itat and nd trans ased res <i>inuous a</i>	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; distu- monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. <i>assessment.</i> <i>cology 344</i> NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTCO Wildlife management in a changing environment e face of uncertainty; sustainable harvestim managing for current climate change; wile game assessment, grazing management, s clocation, wildlife diseases, nutrition; plan earch; case studies in conservation resear <i>assessment.</i>	3L, 3P Irbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a MOLOGY 3L, 3P ng – terrestrial llife managem ustainable utili ning and exect ch.	y; grazing; ersity and erging E and ent – isation,
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, clima compulsory fie <i>Subject to conti</i> <i>PP Conserva</i> Home departme 424 Decision-makin marine environ principles, habi game capture a conservation-bi <i>Subject to conti</i> Home departme	16 n utilised logical prvation, te chang ld trip d <i>inuous a</i> <i>tion Ecc</i> ent: CO 16 ng in the ments; p itat and nd trans ased res <i>inuous a</i> ent: CO	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; dister monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. <i>assessment.</i> <i>cology 344</i> NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTO Wildlife management in a changing environment e face of uncertainty; sustainable harvestim managing for current climate change; wild game assessment, grazing management, s clocation, wildlife diseases, nutrition; plan earch; case studies in conservation resear <i>assessment.</i> NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTO	3L, 3P Irbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a MOLOGY 3L, 3P ng – terrestrial dlife managem ustainable utili ning and exect ch.	y; grazing; ersity and erging E and ent – sation, ating
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, clima compulsory fie <i>Subject to conta</i> <i>PP Conserva</i> Home departme 424 Decision-makin marine environ principles, habi game capture a conservation-b <i>Subject to conta</i>	16 n utilised logical frivation, te chang ld trip d <i>inuous a</i> <i>tion Ecc</i> ent: CO 16 mg in the ments; frivation itat and nd trans ased res <i>inuous a</i>	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; dister monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. assessment. cology 344 NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTCO Wildlife management in a changing environment e face of uncertainty; sustainable harvestim managing for current climate change; wild game assessment, grazing management, s clocation, wildlife diseases, nutrition; plan earch; case studies in conservation resear assessment. NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTCO Conservation plan/research	3L, 3P Irbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a MOLOGY 3L, 3P ng – terrestrial llife managem ustainable utili ning and exect ch.	y; grazing; ersity and erging E and ent – isation,
<ul> <li>414</li> <li>Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conservation; eco conservation billing in the subject to contract of the subject to contract of the subject to contract of the subject is conservation billing in the environ principles, habig game capture a conservation billing is subject to contract Home department 448</li> </ul>	16n utilised logical provided rvation, te chang ld trip d inuous a tion Ecc ent: CO16ng in the ments; p itat and nd trans ased ress inuous a ent: CO32	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; dister monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. assessment. cology 344 NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTCO Wildlife management in a changing environment e face of uncertainty; sustainable harvestim managing for current climate change; wild game assessment, grazing management, s clocation, wildlife diseases, nutrition; plan earch; case studies in conservation resear assessment. NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTCO Conservation plan/research project	3L, 3P Irbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a MOLOGY 3L, 3P ag – terrestrial dlife managem ustainable utili ning and exect ch. MOLOGY 6L, 6P	y; grazing; ersity and erging E and ent – isation, iting E
414 Conservation in harvesting; eco resource conser diseases, clima compulsory fie <i>Subject to conti</i> <i>PP Conserva</i> Home departme 424 Decision-makin marine environ principles, habi game capture a conservation-be <i>Subject to conti</i> Home departme 448 Students develop paper, with sup	16n utilised logical privation, te chang ld trip d inuous a tion Ecc ent: CO16ng in the ments; p itat and nd trans ased ress inuous a ent: CO32op and u vervisior	Advanced conservation management d landscapes; conservation planning; dister monitoring; restoration ecology; current is for example: invasive species, ecosystem ge, genetically modified organisms, pollut uring the Easter vacation. <i>assessment.</i> <i>cology 344</i> NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTO Wildlife management in a changing environment e face of uncertainty; sustainable harvestim managing for current climate change; wild game assessment, grazing management, s clocation, wildlife diseases, nutrition; plan earch; case studies in conservation resear <i>assessment.</i> NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTO Conservation plan/research	3L, 3P Irbance ecolog ssues in biodiv health and em ion. There is a MOLOGY 3L, 3P ng – terrestrial dlife managem ustainable utili ning and execu- ch. MOLOGY 6L, 6P ent plan or rese pertise. Projec	y; grazing; ersity and erging E and ent – station, ating E earch t ideas can

such as CapeNature, South African National Parks, private reserves and conservation non-government organisations (NGOs). Management plans could be for government or private reserves, or be species or community specific, e.g. a species recovery plan for a threatened species or ecosystem. They might also include sustainability plans, such as carbon off-setting or stewardship agreement property plans. Research projects can be on any topic related to nature conservation generally and agreed on between the student and the course co-ordinator.

Assessment: Report/mini-thesis (due October) P Conservation Ecology 314 or 344 C Conservation Ecology 414

Home department: CONSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTOMOLOGY

# 14052 CROP PRODUCTION

152	8	Introduction to applied plant
		science

Classification systems and classification of agricultural crops; structure of plants of agricultural significance; plant growth regulators; ecological principals and introductory agricultural ecology.

Home department: VITICULTURE AND OENOLOGY

214	16	Plant propagation

3L, 3P

1.5L, 1.5P

Т

т

Principles and practices of plant propagation: brief overview of different crop types and the aim of plant propagation. Plant life cycles and phases and their relative importance in plant propagation. Principles of sexual versus asexual propagation. Seed propagation and seed production. Asexual propagation by means of cuttings, grafting, layering and tissue culture. Propagation of plants from specialised roots and stems. Pathogens during the propagation process and their control. Propagation of specific commercial crops. Legal protection of cultivars.

C Biology 124

P Biology 144 or 154 or

P Crop Production 152

Home department: HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE

# 53961 CROP PROTECTION

244	16	Introductory Plant Pathology	3L, 3P	Т
		and Entomology		

The nature and causes of plant diseases, the impact of pathogens and pests on agriculture, the biology of important pathogens and pests, factors influencing disease development, diagnosis of plant diseases and principles of plant disease control.

Subject to continuous assessment.

Home department: CONSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTOMOLOGY

# 12084 ECONOMICS

114	12	Economics	3L, 1T	A & E
The economic p	oroblem	: scarcity, priorities and opportunity cost.	Introductory n	nicro-

economics: demand and supply and the determination of equilibrium in goods markets, production and cost theory, market structures and the theory of the firm, market failures

Introductory macroeconomics: income and production theory, the foreigmonetary economics. National Accounting and macroeconomic data. The economy: history and features.         C Economics 114         Home department: ECONOMICS         214       16       Economics       3L, 1         Macroeconomics: the IS-LM-model, total demand and supply, inflation transmission mechanism, stabilisation policy.       Microeconomics: goods and factor markets, demand theory, production market structures and the theory of the firm, welfare theory.         PP Economics 114, 144       Home department: ECONOMICS         244       16       Economics       3L, 1         South African monetary policy. International trade and finance: the theor national trade, barriers to free trade, the World Trade Organisation and economic integration, the balance of payments, international financial n ment mechanisms, policy options, exchange rate policy.       PP Economics 214         Home department: ECONOMICS       318       24       Economics       4L, 1         Macroeconomics 214       Home department: ECONOMICS       4L, 1         Macroeconomics 214       P Economics 214       4L, 1         Macroeconomics 214       P Economics 214       4L, 1         Macroeconomics 214       P Economics 214       P Economics 214         P Economics 214       P Economics 214       P Economics 214         P Economics 214       Economics on the economic policy debat	44		ONOMICS		
monetary economics. National Accounting and macroeconomic data. The economy: history and features.         C Economics 114         Home department: ECONOMICS         214       16       Economics       3L, 1         Macroeconomics: the IS-LM-model, total demand and supply, inflation transmission mechanism, stabilisation policy.       Microeconomics: goods and factor markets, demand theory, production market structures and the theory of the firm, welfare theory.         PP Economics 114, 144       Home department: ECONOMICS       3L, 1         South African monetary policy. International trade and finance: the theor antional trade, barriers to free trade, the World Trade Organisation and economic integration, the balance of payments, international financial n ment mechanisms, policy options, exchange rate determination, the intermonetary system and South African exchange rate policy.         PP Economics 214       Home department: ECONOMICS         Macroeconomics : economic growth, business cycle, monetary and fisca Quantitative economics: general data analysis, mathematical and econo input/output analysis. Microeconomics: industrial structures, market str of the firm, introduction to game theory.         PP Economics 214         PD Economics 214				3L, 1T	A & E
214       16       Economics       3L, 1         Macroeconomics: the IS-LM-model, total demand and supply, inflation ransmission mechanism, stabilisation policy.       Microeconomics: goods and factor markets, demand theory, production market structures and the theory of the firm, welfare theory.         PP Economics 114, 144       Home department: ECONOMICS       3L, 1         South African monetary policy. International trade and finance: the the theational trade, barriers to free trade, the World Trade Organisation and economic integration, the balance of payments, international financial mechanisms, policy options, exchange rate determination, the internonetary system and South African exchange rate policy.         PP Economics 214       Home department: ECONOMICS         318       24       Economics         318       24       Economics         318       24       Economics         318       24       Economics         348       24       Economics	nonetary ecc conomy: his C Economi	onomics. I story and f ics 114	National Accounting and macroeconomic features.		
Macroeconomics: the IS-LM-model, total demand and supply, inflation ransmission mechanism, stabilisation policy.         Microeconomics: goods and factor markets, demand theory, production narket structures and the theory of the firm, welfare theory. <i>PP Economics 114, 144</i> Home department: ECONOMICS <b>244 16</b> Economics       3L, 1         South African monetary policy. International trade and finance: the the the tational trade, barriers to free trade, the World Trade Organisation and seconomic integration, the balance of payments, international financial n nent mechanisms, policy options, exchange rate determination, the internonetary system and South African exchange rate policy. <i>PP Economics 114, 144</i> C Economics 214         Home department: ECONOMICS <b>318 241 24</b> Home department: ECONOMICS <b>318 318 24</b> Economics: industrial structures, market str         f the firm, introduction to game theory. <i>PP Economics 214</i> P Economics 214				21 1T	A 9 E
ransmission mechanism, stabilisation policy. Microeconomics: goods and factor markets, demand theory, production market structures and the theory of the firm, welfare theory. <i>PP Economics 114, 144</i> Home department: ECONOMICS 244 16 Economics 31L, 1 South African monetary policy. International trade and finance: the theoret hational trade, barriers to free trade, the World Trade Organisation and economic integration, the balance of payments, international financial n ment mechanisms, policy options, exchange rate determination, the interno monetary system and South African exchange rate policy. <i>PP Economics 214</i> Home department: ECONOMICS 318 24 Economics industrial structures, market str of the firm, introduction to game theory. <i>PP Economics 214</i> Home department: ECONOMICS 338 24 Economics: industrial structures, market str of the firm, introduction to game theory. <i>PP Economics 214</i> Home department: ECONOMICS 338 24 Economics industrial structures, market str of the firm, introduction to game theory. <i>PP Economics 214</i> Home department: ECONOMICS 348 24 Economics policy debate in a developing cord cludes economic policy criteria, structural characteristics of the South A economic thought and systems, and growth and development policies, y demand and supply aspects of economic growth, sectoral and spatial de distribution of income and social expenditure, competition policy, envir economic policy debate. <i>PP Economics 214</i> <i>P Economics 21</i>		-			A & E
24416Economics3L, 1South African monetary policy. International trade and finance: the the hational trade, barriers to free trade, the World Trade Organisation and economic integration, the balance of payments, international financial n ment mechanisms, policy options, exchange rate determination, the inter monetary system and South African exchange rate policy. PP Economics 114, 144 C Economics 214 Home department: ECONOMICS 31824Economics MICS31824Economics4L, 1Macroeconomics: economic growth, business cycle, monetary and fisca Quantitative economics: general data analysis, mathematical and econo input/output analysis. Microeconomics: industrial structures, market str of the firm, introduction to game theory. PP Economics 214 P Economic policy criteria, structural characteristics of the South A economic thought and systems, and growth and development policies, w demand and supply aspects of economic growth, sectoral and spatial de distribution of income and social expenditure, competition policy, envir economics, labour policy, education and investment in human capital at economics 214 P Economics 214 P E	ransmission Aicroeconon narket struct	mechanis nics: good tures and t	m, stabilisation policy. ds and factor markets, demand theory, pro the theory of the firm, welfare theory.	-	2
South African monetary policy. International trade and finance: the thee national trade, barriers to free trade, the World Trade Organisation and economic integration, the balance of payments, international financial n ment mechanisms, policy options, exchange rate determination, the internonetary system and South African exchange rate policy. <i>PP Economics 114, 144 C Economics 214</i> Home department: ECONOMICS <b>318 24 Economics</b> : economic growth, business cycle, monetary and fisca         Quantitative economics: general data analysis, mathematical and econo         input/output analysis. Microeconomics: industrial structures, market strof the firm, introduction to game theory. <i>PP Economics 214</i> Home department: ECONOMICS <b>348 24 PE Economics 4</b> L, 1         Macroeconomics: economic growth, business cycle, monetary and fisca         Quantitative economics: general data analysis, mathematical and econo         input/output analysis. Microeconomics: industrial structures, market strof the firm, introduction to game theory. <i>PP Economics</i> 214 <i>P Economics</i> 244         Home department: ECONOMICS <b>348 24 Economics</b> and growth and development policies, we demand and supply aspects of economic policy debate in a developing concludes economic policy criteria, structural characteristics of the South A economic finctome and social	Iome depart	ment: EC	ONOMICS		
national trade, barriers to free trade, the World Trade Organisation and economic integration, the balance of payments, international financial m ment mechanisms, policy options, exchange rate determination, the intermonetary system and South African exchange rate policy.PP Economics 114, 144 C Economics 214Home department: ECONOMICS31824EconomicsAugust 14, 144C Economics 214Home department: ECONOMICS31824EconomicsQuantitative economics: general data analysis, mathematical and econo input/output analysis. Microeconomics: industrial structures, market str of the firm, introduction to game theory.PP Economics 214P Economics 244Home department: ECONOMICS34824Economics of the South A economic policy criteria, structural characteristics of the South A economic policy criteria, structural characteristics of the South A economic policy criteria, structural characteristics of the South A economic thought and systems, and growth and development policies, we demand and supply aspects of economic growth, sectoral and spatial de distributi	44	16	Economics	3L, 1T	A & E
31824Economics4L, 1Macroeconomics: economic growth, business cycle, monetary and fisca Quantitative economics: general data analysis, mathematical and econo input/output analysis. Microeconomics: industrial structures, market struct of the firm, introduction to game theory. PP Economics 214 P Economics 244 Home department: ECONOMICS 34824Economics4L, 1This module focuses on the economic policy debate in a developing concludes economic policy criteria, structural characteristics of the South A economic thought and systems, and growth and development policies, with demand and supply aspects of economic growth, sectoral and spatial de distribution of income and social expenditure, competition policy, envir economics 214 P Economics 214 P Economics 214 C Economics 318PE	PP Econom C Economi	nics 114, ics 214	144		
Quantitative economics: general data analysis, mathematical and econo         input/output analysis. Microeconomics: industrial structures, market structures, market structures, introduction to game theory.         PP Economics 214         P Economics 244         Home department: ECONOMICS         348       24         Economics on the economic policy debate in a developing concludes economic policy criteria, structural characteristics of the South A economic thought and systems, and growth and development policies, we demand and supply aspects of economic growth, sectoral and spatial de distribution of income and social expenditure, competition policy, envire economics, labour policy, education and investment in human capital are economic policy debate.         PP Economics 214         P Economics 214         P Economics 214         C Economics 318				4L, 1S	Α
34824Economics4L, 1This module focuses on the economic policy debate in a developing cou cludes economic policy criteria, structural characteristics of the South A economic thought and systems, and growth and development policies, w demand and supply aspects of economic growth, sectoral and spatial de distribution of income and social expenditure, competition policy, envir economics, labour policy, education and investment in human capital ar economics 214 	Quantitative nput/output a of the firm, in	economic analysis. I ntroductio	s: general data analysis, mathematical and Microeconomics: industrial structures, ma	d econometric	technique
This module focuses on the economic policy debate in a developing cou- cludes economic policy criteria, structural characteristics of the South A economic thought and systems, and growth and development policies, w demand and supply aspects of economic growth, sectoral and spatial de distribution of income and social expenditure, competition policy, envir economics, labour policy, education and investment in human capital ar economic policy debate. PP Economics 214 P Economics 244 C Economics 318					
cludes economic policy criteria, structural characteristics of the South A economic thought and systems, and growth and development policies, w demand and supply aspects of economic growth, sectoral and spatial de distribution of income and social expenditure, competition policy, envir economics, labour policy, education and investment in human capital ar economic policy debate. PP Economics 214 P Economics 244 C Economics 318	P Economic Iome depart	<i>cs 244</i> ment: EC		L 47 4 ~	1.
	P Economia Iome depart 3 <b>48</b>	<i>cs 244</i> ment: EC <b>24</b>	Economics	4L, 1S	A This in-
Home department: ECONOMICS	P Economia Iome depart 48 This module ludes econo conomic the lemand and s listribution of conomics, la conomic po PP Economi P Economia C Economia	cs 244 ment: ECC 24 focuses o point and supply asp of income abour polit licy debat mics 214 cs 244 focus 318	<b>Economics</b> n the economic policy debate in a develop y criteria, structural characteristics of the systems, and growth and development po pects of economic growth, sectoral and sp and social expenditure, competition polic icy, education and investment in human ca e.	ping country. South African dicies, which i patial developm by, environmer	This in- economy, include nent, ntal
388         24         Economics         2L, 2           Introductory applied econometrics: statistical concepts, the classical line	P Economia <u>Home depart</u> <b>48</b> This module ludes econo conomic the lemand and s listribution of conomics, la conomic pol PP Economic P Economic C Economia Home depart	cs 244 ment: EC 24 focuses o pought and supply asp of income abour polit licy debat <i>nics 214</i> <i>cs 244</i> <i>cs 318</i> ment: EC	Economics n the economic policy debate in a develop y criteria, structural characteristics of the systems, and growth and development po pects of economic growth, sectoral and sp and social expenditure, competition polic icy, education and investment in human ca- e.	ping country. South African dicies, which i patial developm by, environmer	This in- economy, include nent, ntal

estimation of regression models.

Labour economics and labour econometrics: labour market, demand and supply, demographic tendencies, trade unions, the South African labour market. Management economics: mathematical techniques, analysis of demand, cost and production, price determination, introduction to linear programming.

South African economic issues.

Continuous assessment

PP Economics 214 P Economics 244

P Economics 244

C Economics 318

Home department: ECONOMICS

49484 ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY					
123	15	Chemistry for Engineering	4L, 2T	A & E	
		Students			
Basic concepts,	, units a	nd dimensions, significant figures, conver	sion between u	unit	
systems; compo	onents o	of matter, atomic structure, the periodic tab	ole and chemic	al	
bonding; stoichiometry; chemical reactions (acid-base, precipitation and redox);					
properties of m	ixtures	and solutions; chemical equilibrium; elect	rochemistry; g	as laws,	
state functions	and (T,	P,V) relationships; thermodynamics and the	nermochemistr	y; intro-	
state functions		, , , ) <b>Telucionisinpo</b> , <b>aleriniou</b> filuniteo unu a	••••••••••••	<i>y</i> , <i>mao</i>	

duction to basic engineering applications.

Examination

C Engineering Mathematics 115

Home department: PROCESS ENGINEERING

## 46825 ENGINEERING DRAWINGS

|--|

Projection planes; points, lines and planes in space; trace points of lines and trace lines of planes; true lengths and true angles between lines and planes; true angles between planes; new projection planes; interpenetrations; developments; isometric projections. Works Drawings: 1st and 3rd angle projections; line alphabet; dimensioning; scale; three view drawing layout; auxiliary views; hidden detail; introduction to sections and cross-hatching. Introduction to 2D-CAD and 3D parametric CAD. *Examination* 

Home department: MECHANICAL AND MECHATRONIC ENGINEERING

18791 ENGINEERING ECONOMY					
212	2128Engineering Economics2L, 2TA				
Introduction to accounting: financing, tax and growth of a business. Income, balance sheet and cash flow statements. Financial ratios.					
Examination					
Home department: INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING					

38571 ENGINEERING MATHEMATICS							
115	15	Introductory Differential and 5L, 2T A & E					
		Integral Calculus					
derivatives and indefinite integr	Mathematical induction and the binomial theorem; functions; limits and continuity; derivatives and rules of differentiation; applications of differentiation; the definite and indefinite integral; integration of simple functions Home department: MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES						
145	15	Further Differential and	5L, 2T	A & E			
		Integral Calculus					
determinants. <i>P Engineering Mathematics 115</i> Home department: MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES							
214							
		Linear Algebra					
Ordinary differential equations of first order; linear differential equations of higher orders; Laplace transforms and applications. Matrices: linear independence, rank, eigenvalues. Laplace transforms and applications.							
PP Engineering Mathematics 115 or 145							
P Engineering Mathematics 145							
Home department: MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES							

# 59498 ENGINEERING STATISTICS

57470 EIGHTEERING STATISTICS						
314	15	Engineering Statistics	3L, 2.5T	Α		
Applied probability theory; applications based on discrete and continuous random						
variables and their probability distributions, such as the normal, gamma, lognormal, Log Pearson type 3 (LP3), Gumbel (EV1) distributions; queuing processes; joint distributions;						
descriptive statistics and graphical presentations; moments, averages, median and						

standard deviations; moment generating functions; nonlents, averages, internal and standard deviations; moment generating functions; variation coefficient; skewness coefficient; Peaking coefficient; sampling theory; point and interval estimation; hypothesis testing;  $\mu^2$  and K-S testing; simple linear and non linear regression and correlation analyses; introduction to multiple linear regression; introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design.

Examination

PP Engineering Mathematics 115, 145

Home department: Statistics and Actuarial Science

# 34576 ENTOMOLOGY

314	16	Insect pest management	3L, 3P	Т		
Origin and types of insect pests; analysis of an insect problem; methods of control:						
Biological control, lures, sterilants, juvenile hormones, resistant plants, agrotechnical						
methods, legislative measures and chemical control; properties and testing of pesticides;						
pest management. Biology and control of key pests.						

Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: CONSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTOMOLOGY

418	32	Insect diversity	6L, 6P	Т	
-				-	
morphology, ph diversity and cl	Introduction to the Arthropoda and its classes; nomenclature of insects, generalised morphology, physiology and anatomy of insects; growth and metamorphosis of insects; diversity and classification of the Hexapoda (Protura, Collembola, Diplura and Insecta) with emphasis on ecologically and economically important groups.				
<i>Subject to conti</i> Home departme		issessment. NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTO	MOLOGY		
454	16	Applied insect ecology	3L, 3P	Е	
integrated pest	manage its to a	at insects: their biology and population dy ment (IPM) tactics on selected crops; eco appropriate institutions; pest-risk deter	system service	S.	
Subject to conti Home departme		issessment. NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTO	MOLOGY		
464	16	Insect conservation ecology	3L, 3P	Е	
conservation of	ecosystestoratio	ganisms; ethics underpinning their conser- tem processes; threats to insects; manager on of insect diversity; conventions and soc	ment for insect	diversity	
Home departme	ent: CO	NSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTO	MOLOGY		
58335 ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION MANAGEMENT					
214	16	Introduction to entrepreneurship	4L	A & E	
introduction to the entrepreneu new venture's fi finance; the imp	Introduction to the world of entrepreneurship in South Africa; Drivers of entrepreneurship; introduction to the identification of opportunities and development of ideas; the analysis of the entrepreneurial process; feasibility analysis; building a new venture team; Assessing a new venture's financial strength and viability; ethics and legal considerations; getting finance; the importance of intellectual property; the importance of growth; growth strategies; buying an existing business.				
244	16	Small business management	4L	A & E	
The scope and nature of small business development in South Africa; the important role of SMMEs in the South African economy; management of entrepreneurial opportunities; small business marketing management, purchasing, manufacturing and financial management; alternative routes to entrepreneurship; financing of opportunities in the market environment; management of growth of the small business; legal requirements which small businesses must adhere to; E-commerce and the entrepreneur; compilation of the business plan with the emphasis on the layout; different elements of the plan, balance sheet, income statement and cash flow statement; broad-based black economic empowerment and opportunities for SMMEs. <i>P Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management 214</i>					
Home departme	nt: BU	SINESS MANAGEMENT			
318	24	Creativity and innovation management	4L	Α	
The importance of technological innovation; sources of innovation: creativity and organisational creativity; translating creativity into innovation; types and patterns of innovation; standards battles and design dominance; timing of entry; innovation strategies; choosing innovation projects; collaboration strategies; protecting innovation;					

introduction to the new product development process. P Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management 214 or 244

Home department: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

50431 ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING							
442	8	Engineering and the					
		Environment					
<i>for 7 weeks.</i> Ethics; ECSA Code of Conduct for Professional Engineers; energy and the environment; ecological systems and energy flow, ethical elements of environmental management and socio-ecological factors in decision making, environmental pollution, impact of engineering projects on the environment, environmental impact studies; water and air pollution; pollution standards and regulations, ISO 14000 certification; world-atmospheric changes (damage to ozone layer) and the greenhouse effect and impact on renewable energy sources, nuclear power and nuclear waste. Analysis, measurement and control of soil, water and air pollution caused by engineering systems, water consumption							
[Presented by the Department of Process Engineering (50%) and by the Department of Civil Engineering (50%)] <i>Examination</i> Prerequisite for Engineering students: All the prescribed modules for the first 2 years of the relevant BEng programme <i>Prerequisite for AgriSciences students: All the modules for the first 2 years of the Wood</i> <i>Products Science programme</i>							
Home department: PROCESS ENGINEERING							
26883 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING							
188	24	Financial Accounting	4L	A & E			
systems; prepar introduction to <i>Note</i> Students who d	ation and group still a strong	of International Financial Reporting Stand nd presentation of financial statements for tatements. pass Accounting in their matric year must 188 per week in the first semester.	different ente	rprises and			
288	32	Financial Accounting	4L	A & E			
		Illy accepted accounting practice.		nab			
	Senera	ing accepted accounting practice.					

Preparation and presentation of financial statements for different enterprises.

PP Financial Accounting 178 or 188

Home department: ACCOUNTING

389	<b>48</b>	Financial Accounting	4L	Α		
Advanced aspects of International Financial Reporting Standards; continuation of group						
statements and consolidated cash flow statements.						
PP Financial Accounting 278 or 288						
		8				

Home department: ACCOUNTING
214	16	Introduction to Financial	3L, 1P	A & E
	10	Management	512, 11	ACE
Compiling of t	he state	ment of financial position, the statement of	of comprehensi	ve income
		sh flow; the measurement and evaluation		
		tability, liquidity and solvency analysis; c		
		to the investment decision; the financing of		
		lecision; financial planning and the manage		
		to cash, trade receivables and inventory of	control; financi	al failures;
international fi				
Subject to cont				
C Business M				
Mathematic				
Mathematic	s (Bio)	124		
1	1	SINESS MANAGEMENT		
314	12	Financial planning and control	2L	Α
		shted average cost of capital, as well as th		
		mponents; financial valuation of enterpris	es; financial fo	precasting;
		on on annual financial statements.		
C Financial	Manag	ement 214		
	ent: BU	SINESS MANAGEMENT		
324	12	Short-term insurance	2L	Α
		th African context; the financial signification	ance of the bas	
principles of sl statements of s of the solvency financial aspec financial aspec insurance mana	hort-tern hort-tern margin ts when ts of reis agement	n insurance; financial management practic m insurers; the calculation of the office pr for short-term insurers; types of short-ter obtaining short-term insurance as well as nsurance; the government as an insurer; in t.	ance of the bas ces and annual remium; the sig rm insurance; t the claim prod	ic financial gnificance he cedure; the
principles of sl statements of s of the solvency financial aspec financial aspec insurance man Home departm	hort-tern hort-tern margin ts when ts of rei agement ent: BU	n insurance; financial management praction m insurers; the calculation of the office pr for short-term insurers; types of short-ter obtaining short-term insurance as well as nsurance; the government as an insurer; in SINESS MANAGEMENT	ance of the bas ces and annual remium; the sig rm insurance; t the claim proo nternational as	ic financial gnificance he cedure; the pects of
principles of sl statements of s of the solvency financial aspec financial aspec insurance man <u>Home departm</u> <b>344</b>	hort-term hort-term margin ts when ts of rei agement ent: BU 12	n insurance; financial management praction m insurers; the calculation of the office pr for short-term insurers; types of short-ter obtaining short-term insurance as well as nsurance; the government as an insurer; in SINESS MANAGEMENT Capital investments	ance of the bas ses and annual remium; the sig rm insurance; t the claim proo nternational as 2L	ic financial gnificance he bedure; the pects of
principles of sl statements of s of the solvency financial aspec financial aspec insurance man Home departm <b>344</b> The application	hort-term hort-term margin ts when ts of rei agement ent: BU 12 n of the	n insurance; financial management praction m insurers; the calculation of the office pro- for short-term insurers; types of short-ter obtaining short-term insurance as well as nsurance; the government as an insurer; in SINESS MANAGEMENT Capital investments following financial selection measures on	ance of the bas ces and annual remium; the sig rm insurance; t the claim proo nternational as 2L large capital p	ic financial gnificance he bedure; the pects of A projects:
principles of sl statements of s of the solvency financial aspec financial aspec insurance man Home departm <b>344</b> The application payback period	hort-term hort-term margin ts when ts of reir agement ent: BU 12 n of the l method	n insurance; financial management praction m insurers; the calculation of the office pro- for short-term insurers; types of short-ter- obtaining short-term insurance as well as nsurance; the government as an insurer; in SINESS MANAGEMENT Capital investments following financial selection measures on d, method of the equivalent uniform annual	ance of the bas ces and annual remium; the sig rm insurance; t the claim proo international asp 2L large capital p al cost, net pre-	ic financial gnificance he bedure; the pects of A orojects: sent value
principles of sl statements of s of the solvency financial aspec financial aspec insurance man Home departm <b>344</b> The application payback period method and the	hort-term hort-term margin ts when ts of rei agement ent: BU 12 n of the l method e interna	n insurance; financial management praction m insurers; the calculation of the office pr for short-term insurers; types of short-ter obtaining short-term insurance as well as nsurance; the government as an insurer; in SINESS MANAGEMENT <b>Capital investments</b> following financial selection measures on d, method of the equivalent uniform annual rate of return method; the impact of infil	ance of the bas ces and annual remium; the sig rm insurance; t the claim prod nternational asp 2L large capital p al cost, net pre- ation when ass	ic financial gnificance he sedure; the pects of A orojects: sent value essing
principles of sl statements of s of the solvency financial aspec insurance man Home departm <b>344</b> The application payback period method and the investment pro	nort-term hort-term margin ts when ts of rei agement ent: BU 12 n of the l method e interna jects and	n insurance; financial management praction m insurers; the calculation of the office pro- for short-term insurers; types of short-ter- obtaining short-term insurance as well as nsurance; the government as an insurer; in SINESS MANAGEMENT <b>Capital investments</b> following financial selection measures on d, method of the equivalent uniform annual rate of return method; the impact of infil d the calculation of the cost of capital; pri	ance of the bas ces and annual remium; the sig rm insurance; t the claim prod nternational asp 2L large capital p al cost, net pre- ation when ass	ic financial gnificance he sedure; the pects of A orojects: sent value essing
principles of sl statements of s of the solvency financial aspec insurance man Home departm <b>344</b> The application payback period method and the investment pro	nort-term hort-term margin ts when ts of rei agement ent: BU 12 n of the l method e interna jects an-	n insurance; financial management praction m insurers; the calculation of the office pr for short-term insurers; types of short-ter obtaining short-term insurance as well as nsurance; the government as an insurer; in SINESS MANAGEMENT <b>Capital investments</b> following financial selection measures on d, method of the equivalent uniform annual l rate of return method; the impact of infl d the calculation of the cost of capital; pri usive projects.	ance of the bas ces and annual remium; the sig rm insurance; t the claim prod nternational asp 2L large capital p al cost, net pre- ation when ass	ic financial gnificance he sedure; the pects of A orojects: sent value essing
principles of sl statements of s of the solvency financial aspec financial aspec insurance man Home departm <b>344</b> The application payback period method and the investment pro multiple mutua <i>C Financial</i>	nort-term hort-term margin ts when ts of rei: agement ent: BU 12 n of the l method e interna jects and ully excl Manage	n insurance; financial management praction m insurers; the calculation of the office pr for short-term insurers; types of short-ter obtaining short-term insurance as well as nsurance; the government as an insurer; in SINESS MANAGEMENT Capital investments following financial selection measures on d, method of the equivalent uniform annual l rate of return method; the impact of infl d the calculation of the cost of capital; pri usive projects. ement 214	ance of the bas ces and annual remium; the sig rm insurance; t the claim prod nternational asp 2L large capital p al cost, net pre- ation when ass	ic financial gnificance he sedure; the pects of A orojects: sent value essing
principles of sl statements of s of the solvency financial aspec financial aspec insurance mani- Home departm <b>344</b> The application payback period method and the investment pro multiple mutua <i>C Financial</i> .	nort-term hort-term margin ts when ts of rei agement ent: BU <b>12</b> n of the l method e interna jects an ully excl <i>Manag</i> ent: BU	n insurance; financial management praction m insurers; the calculation of the office pr for short-term insurers; types of short-ter obtaining short-term insurance as well as nsurance; the government as an insurer; in SINESS MANAGEMENT Capital investments following financial selection measures on d, method of the equivalent uniform annual l rate of return method; the impact of infl d the calculation of the cost of capital; pri usive projects. ement 214 SINESS MANAGEMENT	ance of the bas ces and annual remium; the sig rm insurance; t t the claim prod nternational as 2L large capital p al cost, net pre- ation when ass ority determina	ic financial gnificance he cedure; the pects of <b>A</b> orojects: sent value essing ation for
principles of sl statements of s of the solvency financial aspec financial aspec insurance mane Home departm <b>344</b> The application payback period method and the investment pro multiple mutua <i>C Financial</i> Home departm <b>354</b> Processes durin relevance of co	nort-term hort-term margin ts when ts of rei agement ent: BU <b>12</b> n of the l method e interna jects an- illy excl Manage ent: BU <b>12</b> ng merg ompetitio egies; jo	n insurance; financial management praction m insurers; the calculation of the office pro- for short-term insurers; types of short-ter- obtaining short-term insurance as well as insurance; the government as an insurer; in SINESS MANAGEMENT Capital investments following financial selection measures on d, method of the equivalent uniform annual l rate of return method; the impact of infl d the calculation of the cost of capital; pri usive projects. ement 214 SINESS MANAGEMENT Mergers and acquisitions ers and acquisitions; financial and strateg on and other legislation; empirical inform int ventures and alliances; unbundling; m	ance of the bas ces and annual remium; the sig rm insurance; t t the claim prod nternational as 2L large capital p al cost, net pre- ation when ass ority determina 2L ic aspects; theo ation; LBOs; M	ic financial gnificance he cedure; the pects of <b>A</b> orojects: sent value essing ation for <b>A</b> ories; MBOs;

<b>11100 EQOD</b>	ELC			
		FORY MACHINERY	21.20	Б
414	15	Food engineering fundamentals	3L, 3P	E
		to problem solving; thermodynamic prop		
		of mass, momentum and energy, and ent		
		d open systems; generation, usage and ret		
		and ducts; steady-state conduction, conve	ection and radi	ation; air-
-	ixtures	and air conditioning processes.		
Examination	nt: ME	CHANICAL AND MECHATRONIC EN	ICINEEDING	
<b>444</b>		CHANICAL AND MECHATRONIC EN	3L, 2P, 2T	Б
	15	Food process engineering		E
		ies of Newtonian and non-Newtonian flui		
		onents and equipment; storage of food pr		
		including the determination of heat trans		
		sient heat transfer during heating, freezing		
		ssing of foodstuffs; evaporation and conc	entration; dryn	ng theory
Examination	ipment,	mixing; process control.		
P Food Facto	m. Ma	abinam 111		
	•	•		
Home departme	ent: ME	CHANICAL AND MECHATRONIC EN	IGINEERING	
21210 FOOD	SCIE	NCE		
144	16	Introduction to food science	3L, 3P	Т
An overview of	f food s	cience as a discipline and a career choice.	Introduction to	o the
principles and r				oune
		of food science and technology. Interrela	tionships betw	een the
chemical, physi	ical, bio	ological, nutritional and general quality pr	tionships betw operties of foo	een the d products
chemical, physical as affected by f	ical, bic ormula	ological, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is	tionships betw operties of foo	een the d products
chemical, physical as affected by f	ical, bic ormula	ological, nutritional and general quality pr	tionships betw operties of foo	een the d products
chemical, physical as affected by free thics in the food Home department.	ical, bic ormulat od indu	ological, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so	een the d products cience and
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo	ical, bic ormulat od indu	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing	tionships betw operties of foo	een the d products
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b>	ical, bic formulat od indus ent: FO 16	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P	een the d products cience and
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b>	ical, bic formulat od indus ent: FO 16 od proc	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia	een the d products cience and T ll growth
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila	ical, bic formulation od indust ent: FO 16 od proc ge and	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing,
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and	ical, bic ormulat od indus ent: FO 16 od proc ge and d conce	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutrition	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing,
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and	ical, bic ormulat od indus ent: FO 16 od proc ge and d conce	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing,
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and	ical, bic ormulato od indusent: FO 16 od proc ge and d conce and mic	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutrition robial growth. Compulsory factory visits.	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing,
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and characteristics a	ical, bic ormulato od indusent: FO 16 od proc ge and d conce and mic	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutrition robial growth. Compulsory factory visits.	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing,
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and characteristics a Home departme	ical, bic ormulato od indusent: FO 16 od proc ge and d conce and mic ent: FO	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutritions probial growth. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing, ry
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and characteristics a Home departme <b>244</b>	ical, bic ormulation od industion ent: FO 16 od proc ge and d conce and mic ent: FO 16	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutritions robial growth. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso 3L, 3P	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing, ry T
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and characteristics a Home departme <b>244</b> Commercial foo control and irra	ical, bic ormulation od industion ent: FO od proc ge and d conce and mic ent: FO 16 od proc diation	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutritions robial growth. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation II essing and preservation: technological pri and the effect on nutritional value, sensor	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso 3L, 3P nciples of cher y characteristi	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing, ry T T mical cs and
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and characteristics a Home departme <b>244</b> Commercial foo control and irra microbial grow	ical, bic ormulation od industion industry of industry of proc ge and d conce and mic ent: FO 16 od proc diation th; cher	ological, nutritional and general quality pr         tion, processing and packaging. Current is         stry. Compulsory factory visits.         OD SCIENCE         Commercial food processing and preservation I         essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutritions probial growth. Compulsory factory visits.         OD SCIENCE         Commercial food processing and preservation II         essing and preservation II         essing and preservation: technological principal pr	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso 3L, 3P nciples of cher y characteristi technological	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing, ry T mical cs and principles
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and characteristics a Home departme <b>244</b> Commercial foo control and irra microbial grow of fermented foo	ical, bic ormulation od industion industion industry od proc ge and d conce and mic ent: FO 16 od proc diation th; cher ods and	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutritions probial growth. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation II essing and preservation: technological principal and the effect on nutritional value, sensor nical and physical characteristics of milk; d enzymes; environmental management in	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso 3L, 3P nciples of cher y characteristi technological	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing, ry T mical cs and principles
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and characteristics a Home departme <b>244</b> Commercial foo control and irra microbial grow	ical, bic ormulation od industion industion industry od proc ge and d conce and mic ent: FO 16 od proc diation th; cher ods and	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutritions probial growth. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation II essing and preservation: technological principal and the effect on nutritional value, sensor nical and physical characteristics of milk; d enzymes; environmental management in	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso 3L, 3P nciples of cher y characteristi technological	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing, ry T mical cs and principles
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and characteristics a Home departme <b>244</b> Commercial foo control and irra microbial grow of fermented foo	ical, bic ormulation of indust ent: FO 16 od proc ge and d conce and mic ent: FO 16 od proc d proc d proc d proc contention th; cher ods and tory vis	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutritions robial growth. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation II essing and preservation: technological principal prin	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso 3L, 3P nciples of cher y characteristi technological	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing, ry T mical cs and principles
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and characteristics a Home departme <b>244</b> Commercial foo control and irra microbial grow of fermented foo compulsory fac	ical, bic ormulai od indus ent: FO od proc ge and d conce and mic ent: FO 16 od proc diation th; cher ods and tory vis <i>ce 214</i>	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutritionary trobial growth. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation II essing and preservation: technological pri and the effect on nutritional value, sensoon nical and physical characteristics of milk; d enzymes; environmental management in sits.	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso 3L, 3P nciples of cher y characteristi technological	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing, ry T mical cs and principles
chemical, physi as affected by f ethics in the foo Home departme <b>214</b> Commercial foo and food spoila dehydration and characteristics a Home departme <b>244</b> Commercial foo control and irra microbial grow of fermented foo compulsory fac <i>P Food Scien</i>	ical, bic ormulai od indus ent: FO od proc ge and d conce and mic ent: FO 16 od proc diation th; cher ods and tory vis <i>ce 214</i>	blogical, nutritional and general quality pr tion, processing and packaging. Current is stry. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation I essing: introduction to principles and met control; technological principles of heatir ntration; effect of processing on nutritionary trobial growth. Compulsory factory visits. OD SCIENCE Commercial food processing and preservation II essing and preservation: technological pri and the effect on nutritional value, sensoon nical and physical characteristics of milk; d enzymes; environmental management in sits.	tionships betw operties of foo ssues in food so 3L, 3P hods; microbia ag, chilling, fre al value, senso 3L, 3P nciples of cher y characteristi technological	een the d products cience and T Il growth ezing, ry T mical cs and principles

Meat, fish and poultry structure and composition. Chemical and biochemical reaction processes. Preservation and product spoilage. Processing of emulsion products. Overview

of the meat, poultry, and fishing	industries with special reference	e to the main	products
production problems, quality fac			
factory visits.	ions and registative and regulate	if control. e.	ompuisory
Subject to continuous assessmen	t.		
PP Food Science 244			
Home department: FOOD SCIE	NCE		
<u>1</u>	on for the food scientist	3L, 3P	Т
Nutrients and implications for fo		1	_
Carbohydrates, proteins, fats, vit Detrimental food reactions and f products concerning nutritional a PP Food Science 244	amins and minerals pertaining to unctional foods. Critical analysi	o human nutr s of commerc	ition.
Home department: FOOD SCIE	NCE		
334 16 Readin	g and writing skills for	3L, 3P	Е
Food S	cience students		
The purpose of this module is to	develop both first- and second-	language spea	akers'
academic reading and writing sk			
	s module will cover a variety of		
	m the Food Science curriculum,		
	ces will broaden the students' h		
	to read interactively and to read		
	nd (e.g. the construction of task	s, data collec	tion and
class presentation).			
	students are exposed to the "pr		
	arn to plan, design, edit, proofr		
	clude: the ability to present data	, to present ar	guments
and to develop accurate refer	ence techniques.		
	emester module is presented to		
	rs and workshops. Students wil		
	workshop per week. The goal o		
	opportunity to apply the knowl		
	particular situation with prescri		
	' writing skills will be discusse	d and the lect	urer-student
consultation will be conducted	-		
Subject to continuous assessmen P Food Science 214	t.		
Home department: FOOD SCIE	NCE		
· · ·	f plant origin	3L, 3P	Т
Cereal, milling and baking scien			-
and determination of chemical a			
characteristics of ingredients and			a functional
Manufacturing of baked product			facturing of
products from other cereals such			
factory visits.	· · · · · · · · ·	0	^ ~ ~
PP Food Science 244			
Home department: FOOD SCIE	NCE		

	16	Sensory analysis	3L, 3P	Т
		science; consumer sensory analysis, sta		
		ined through physical measurement and	sensory analys	sis.
Compulsory vis		-		
PP Food Scie		14		
PP Biometry				
Home departme				
434	16	Quality management systems	3L, 3P	Т
		ges of quality and food safety manageme		
		entation of statistical food processing con processing on food safety; Codex Alime		
		lating to HACCP and prerequisite progra		
		ts and interpretation of the ISO 22000:20		
of a process flo	w diagr	am; twelve stages and seven principles of	of HACCP; ide	ntification
		chemical and biological food hazards an	nd critical cont	rol points;
-		CCP plan and HACCP control chart.		
		assessment. No examination, class mark	serves as final	mark.
Home departme			21 20	T
454	16	Food packaging ckaging and packaging materials; the fu	3L, 3P	Т
packaging; com PP Food Scie		•		
		,		
Home departme	ent: FO	OD SCIENCE	21 (D	
		OD SCIENCE Trial design and product	3L, 6P	T
Home departme	ent: FO 48	OD SCIENCE Trial design and product development	-	_
Home departme 478 Process of prod	ent: FO 48 luct dev	OD SCIENCE <b>Trial design and product</b> <b>development</b> elopment, legislation, marketing and lab	elling of food p	products.
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification o	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ	OD SCIENCE <b>Trial design and product</b> <b>development</b> elopment, legislation, marketing and lab ct niche markets and product criteria, ma	elling of food p rket evaluation	products. and trends.
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification o Formulation de	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm	OD SCIENCE <b>Trial design and product</b> <b>development</b> elopment, legislation, marketing and lab	elling of food j rket evaluation s, cost and nutr	products. and trends. itional
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification o Formulation de content. Proxin Product develop	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm nal anal- pment i	OD SCIENCE Trial design and product development elopment, legislation, marketing and lab ct niche markets and product criteria, ma ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristic: yses. Food safety. Group and individual ncludes market research, product develo	elling of food p rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat	products. and trends. ritional pment. ion, use of
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification of Formulation de content. Proxim Product develop measuring instr	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm nal anal- pment i ruments	OD SCIENCE Trial design and product development elopment, legislation, marketing and lab ct niche markets and product criteria, ma ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristics yses. Food safety. Group and individual ncludes market research, product develo , measuring techniques, data processing,	elling of food p rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat analyses, inter	products. and trends. itional pment. ion, use of pretation
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification of Formulation de content. Proxim Product develop measuring instr and reporting. I	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm nal anal- pment i uments Problem	OD SCIENCE Trial design and product development elopment, legislation, marketing and lab ct niche markets and product criteria, ma ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristic: yses. Food safety. Group and individual ncludes market research, product develo	elling of food p rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat analyses, inter	products. and trends. itional pment. ion, use of pretation
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification of Formulation de content. Proxim Product develop measuring instr and reporting. I training and rep	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm nal anal- pment i uments Problem port.	DD SCIENCE Trial design and product development elopment, legislation, marketing and lab ct niche markets and product criteria, ma ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristics yses. Food safety. Group and individual ncludes market research, product develo , measuring techniques, data processing, a diagnosis. Project management program	elling of food p rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat analyses, inter	products. and trends. itional pment. ion, use of pretation
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification of Formulation de content. Proxim Product develop measuring instr and reporting. I training and rep <i>No examination</i>	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ velopm nal anal- pment i ruments Problem port. <i>1, class</i>	DD SCIENCE Trial design and product development elopment, legislation, marketing and lab ct niche markets and product criteria, ma ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristics yses. Food safety. Group and individual ncludes market research, product develo , measuring techniques, data processing, diagnosis. Project management program mark serves as final mark.	elling of food p rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat analyses, inter	products. and trends. itional pment. ion, use of pretation
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification of Formulation de content. Proxim Product develop measuring instr and reporting. I training and rep <i>No examination</i> <i>PP Food Scie</i>	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm nal anal- pment i ruments Problem poort. <i>n</i> , class ence 32	DD SCIENCE Trial design and product development elopment, legislation, marketing and lab ct niche markets and product criteria, ma ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristic: yses. Food safety. Group and individual ncludes market research, product develo , measuring techniques, data processing, diagnosis. Project management program mark serves as final mark. 24, 344, 354	elling of food p rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat analyses, inter	products. and trends. itional pment. ion, use of pretation
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification of Formulation de content. Proxim Product develop measuring instr and reporting. I training and rep <i>No examination</i> <i>PP Food Scie</i> Home departme	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm nal anal- pment i uments Problem port. <i>n, class</i> <i>ence 32</i> ent: FO	OD SCIENCE Trial design and product development elopment, legislation, marketing and lab ct niche markets and product criteria, ma ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristic: yses. Food safety. Group and individual ncludes market research, product develo , measuring techniques, data processing, a diagnosis. Project management program mark serves as final mark. 24, 344, 354 OD SCIENCE	elling of food j rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat analyses, inter nme. Compulse	oroducts. and trends. itional pment. ion, use of pretation ory industry
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification of Formulation de content. Proxim Product develop measuring instr and reporting. I training and rep <i>No examination</i> <i>PP Food Scie</i> Home departme <b>488</b>	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm nal anal- pment i uments Problem bort. <i>n, class</i> <i>ence 32</i> ent: FO 32	OD SCIENCE         Trial design and product         development         elopment, legislation, marketing and lab         ct niche markets and product criteria, ma         ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristic:         yses. Food safety. Group and individual         ncludes market research, product develo         measuring techniques, data processing,         a diagnosis. Project management program         mark serves as final mark.         24, 344, 354         OD SCIENCE         Food chemistry and analysis	elling of food p rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat analyses, inter nme. Compulse	roducts. and trends. itional pment. ion, use of pretation ory industry
Home departme <b>478</b> Process of prod Identification of Formulation de content. Proxim Product develop measuring instr and reporting. If training and rep <i>No examination</i> <i>PP Food Scie</i> Home departme <b>488</b> Advanced analy	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm nal anal- pment i ruments Problem bort. <i>n, class</i> <i>ence 32</i> ent: FO 32 ysis of f	OD SCIENCE Trial design and product development elopment, legislation, marketing and lab ct niche markets and product criteria, ma ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristic: yses. Food safety. Group and individual ncludes market research, product develo , measuring techniques, data processing, a diagnosis. Project management program mark serves as final mark. 24, 344, 354 OD SCIENCE	elling of food p rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat analyses, inter nme. Compulse	roducts. and trends. itional pment. ion, use of pretation ory industry
Home departme <b>478</b> Process of prod Identification of Formulation de content. Proxim Product develog measuring instr and reporting. If training and rep <i>No examination</i> <i>PP Food Scie</i> Home departme <b>488</b> Advanced analy food additives and	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm nal anal- pment i ruments Problem port. <i>n</i> , class ence 32 ent: FO 32 ysis of f and com	OD SCIENCE         Trial design and product         development         elopment, legislation, marketing and lab         ct niche markets and product criteria, ma         ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristics         yses. Food safety. Group and individual         ncludes market research, product develog         , measuring techniques, data processing,         diagnosis. Project management program         mark serves as final mark.         24, 344, 354         OD SCIENCE         Food chemistry and analysis         cods. Chemistry of proteins, carbohydra         plex food systems.	elling of food p rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat analyses, inter nme. Compulse	roducts. and trends. itional pment. ion, use of pretation ory industry
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification of Formulation de content. Proxim Product develog measuring instr and reporting. If training and rep No examination PP Food Scie Home departme 488 Advanced analy food additives a PP Food Scie	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm nal anal- pment i uments Problem bort. <i>n</i> , class ence 32 ent: FO 32 ysis of f and com ence 32	OD SCIENCE         Trial design and product         development         elopment, legislation, marketing and lab         ct niche markets and product criteria, ma         ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristics         yses. Food safety. Group and individual         ncludes market research, product develo         , measuring techniques, data processing,         diagnosis. Project management program         mark serves as final mark.         24, 344, 354         OD SCIENCE         Food chemistry and analysis         boods. Chemistry of proteins, carbohydra         plex food systems.         '4, 334	elling of food p rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat analyses, inter nme. Compulse	roducts. and trends. itional pment. ion, use of pretation ory industry
Home departme 478 Process of prod Identification of Formulation de content. Proxim Product develog measuring instr and reporting. If training and rep No examination PP Food Scie Home departme 488 Advanced analy food additives a	ent: FO 48 luct dev f produ- velopm nal anal- pment i uments Problem oort. <i>n</i> , class ence 32 ent: FO 32 ysis of f and com ence 32 stry 24	OD SCIENCE         Trial design and product         development         elopment, legislation, marketing and lab         ct niche markets and product criteria, ma         ent. Evaluation of sensory characteristic:         yses. Food safety. Group and individual         ncludes market research, product develo         measuring techniques, data processing,         a diagnosis. Project management program         mark serves as final mark.         24, 344, 354         OD SCIENCE         Food chemistry and analysis         bods. Chemistry of proteins, carbohydra         aplex food systems.         '4, 334         4	elling of food p rket evaluation s, cost and nutr product develo pment, evaluat analyses, inter nme. Compulse	oroducts. and trends. itional pment. ion, use of pretation ory industry T

11290 FORE	ST SC	IENCE		
171	12	Introduction	1L, 1P	Е
wood products systems and age forest managem preservation, pr	industry oforest ient, for ocessin	nd wood products science, global forest r v locally and internationally, plantation sy ry; an introduction to, and terminology of est economics and forest policy. Compos g, sawmill layout, wood defects, grading, ctical work in September is to be comple	stems; silvicul , forestry engin ition of wood, wood product	tural neering; decay, s, pulp and
Subject to conti Home departme		ssessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
212	8	Natural forest ecosystems	2L, 2P	Е
classification of based on structu and theory; silv ecological and s including criter management fo <i>Subject to conti</i>	f forests are and icultura socio-ec ia and i r non-ti <i>nuous c</i>		erisation of nati ty; succession natural forests tropical forest	ural forests concepts s; the s,
Home departme	8	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest and environmental policy	2L, 2P	Е
234	0	and law	21, 21	Ľ
policy terminole Africa; status of environmental of international lar certification and policy; environmental forest policy and	ogy and f forests changes nd resou l sustain mental l d proce		s; forest histor natural forests) es; national and development; and use and dev	y in South ; global 1 velopment
Subject to conti Home departme		ssessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
254	16	Forest mensuration and	3L, 3P	Е
and forest produ forest structure, Subject to conti P Mathematic	acts. Pros sampli nuous c cs (Bio)		quantitative des	

274	16	Forest botany	1L, 2P	Е
terminology; de forest tree speci characteristics of	escription les that of the m	and the diagnostic characteristics of com- are useful to identify trees with the aid of nost important commercial species of the selected tropical and temperate hardwood	mercially important keys; silvicult genera <i>Pinus</i> , I	ortant ural Eucalyptus
Subject to conti	nuous a	issessment.		-F
314	16	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Silviculture I	3L, 3P	Е
Silviculture sys site preparation environmental t	tems; a ; planta factors t ogical b	groforestry, including dry or temperate an tion establishment and regeneration; vege that influence tree and stand growth; spec basis for forest production.	d silvopastora	l systems; ment;
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
344	16	Forestry development	3L, 3P	Е
land ownership natural resource forest products; issues in forestr terminology for problem-solvin; projects; princip community fore <i>Subject to conti</i> Home departme <b>354</b> Theory of tree g stock and stand modelling.	and co es; conf recreat y devel land us g,, deve bles of s estry; m <i>nuous c</i> ent: FOI <b>16</b> growth, density	patory methods and tools for planning, me mmon-property resource management; so lict management in natural resource mana- tion and community ecotourism; case stud- opment; introduction to urban forestry; de- se and agroforestry; different agroforestry clopment, sustainable management and me soil rehabilitation and the advantage for ca- arketing of agroforestry products and eco <i>ussessment</i> . <b>REST AND WOOD SCIENCE</b> <b>Forest growth and yield science</b> site evaluation; development of site index <i>y</i> ; prediction of current yield; prediction of work in June to be completed satisfactoril	cio-economic agement; non-t lies of contemp efinitions and management onitoring of ag commercial and nomic sustaina <u>3L, 3P</u> c equations; gr f future yield, p	aspects of imber porary techniques; roforestry ability. <b>E</b> owing growth
Subject to conti P Forest Scie	nuous c nce 25	assessment.	ly as part of th	s module.
355	16	Forest finance, economics and	3L, 3P	Е
of land and plar marketing; inter forestry busines <i>Subject to conti</i>	ntations rnationa ss envir <i>nuous c</i>		les of forest pr	oduct
364	16	Timber harvesting	3L, 3P	Е
Introduction to	timber-	harvesting techniques; timber-harvesting n of timber-harvesting systems; harvest p	equipment and	l systems;

tactical); impact of harvesting on the environment; utilisation of biomass; introduction to work and time study; introduction to forest ergonomics and forest work-science; health and safety in forest operations. One week of practical work (power-saw course) in September of the second year to be completed satisfactorily as part of this module.

Subject to continuous assessment. C Forest Science 254

Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE

414	16	Silviculture II
-----	----	-----------------

Effects of silvicultural practices (coppice management, pruning, thinning and fertilisation) and environmental factors on stand growth, timber and pulp quality; nutrition and nutrient cycles in forests; management of fire, climatic, biological and other risks to promote environmental, socio-political and economic sustainability.

3L, 3P

Е

Subject to continuous assessment.

C Forest Science 314

Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE

422	8	Forest and environmental policy	2L, 2P	Е
		and law		

(Presented until 2013)

South African forest policy terminology and semantics; policy cycle; policy objectives; forest history in South Africa; status of forests in South Africa (plantation, woodlands, natural forests); global environmental changes and political process; international treaties; national and international land resource and environmental policy and policy development; certification and sustainable development; interaction between land use and development policy; environmental law and regulations; environmental policy analysis; international forest policy and processes.

Subject to continuous assessment.

Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE

424	16	Forest management and	3L, 3P	Е
		planning		

Principles of business management; peculiarities in forest production systems; the institutional and economic environment of the forestry industry; organisation of the industry; decision-making and decision support in forest management; planning techniques; classification and subdivision of land; annual planning of operations; scheduling of logging operations.

Subject to continuous assessment.

P Forest Science 254

Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE

434 16 Forest roads and transport	3L, 3P	Е
-----------------------------------	--------	---

Introduction to secondary timber transport; transport terminology and legislation; transport systems; interactions between timber harvesting, the road and timber transport. Introduction to logistics; introduction to access development; introduction to surveying and road material and materials testing; levels of planning; forest road network planning and sequence of access suitability, influencing factors and road placement techniques. Road construction techniques; road maintenance and drainage; impacts of roads on the environment and forest certification; road network management systems.

Subject to continuous assessment.

C Forest Science 364

Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE

435	8	Silviculture III	2L, 2P	Е
From 2014	Ū		,	
Genetic tree im and nursery ma genetics, quanti	nageme itative t	ent of forestry species; principles and pra int; principles of sexual and asexual tree p raits and continuous variation within fores	ropagation; po try species; de	pulation
		ing nursery and tree improvement experiment	nents.	
Subject to conta C Genetics 2		issessment.		
Home departme	ent: FO	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
442	1	Forestry practical work	1P	Е
Three weeks of	practic	al forestry work during the four years of s	tudy. Three-wo	eek studv
		recess of the fourth year.	5	5
Subject to conti				
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
468	32	Management plan	3L, 3P	Е
A study of the t	otal ind	ustry or of a chosen or allocated managen	nent unit in the	industry.
		ction of data on the following aspects: clir		
		sses, volumes, areas, tree species, product		
		ownership, organisation and staff. A visit		
		ent unit is essential.	11	5
		ne management unit are analysed, processe	ed and used for	· vield
		ation and financial, silvicultural, harvesti		
		will then be used for the compilation of a c		
		he basis of which the module will be asses		
e 1			sea.	
C Forest Scie	nce 41	4, 424, 434		
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
		ten; class mark serves as final mark.	[	
711	40	Advanced growth and yield		
		science		
		thinning of timber crops; results from the		
		Africa. Spacing indices and interrelationsh	ips. Growth an	d yield
		nulation and decision support tools.		
A	ent: FO	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
712	40	Forest harvesting		
		ion of precision forestry techniques, which		
		ion of harvesting systems and methods, m		
	ced wor	k science and work organisation (time-stu	idy) and projec	:t
management.				
	ent: FO	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
713	40	Advanced nursery practice		
		torage and treatment, growth media, myco		
		and clonal hedge management, plant nutr	ition, water qu	ality,
		ransplant quality and field survival.		
TT		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
Home departme	ent: FO	KEST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
714	<b>40</b>	Advanced tree breeding		
714	40		nent purposes;	breeding
714 Studies in the a	<b>40</b> pplicati	Advanced tree breeding on of genetic principles for tree improven		
<b>714</b> Studies in the a techniques, incl	40 pplicati uding s	Advanced tree breeding		

Community-based natural resource management (CBNRM), sustainable livelihood         Tamework models, research methodologies in social forestry and community         levelopment, social issues in forest resource certification, non-timber forest products         NTFPs), international case studies in community forestry.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         716       40         Agroforestry	715	40	Commenter formation	
ramework models, research methodologies in social forestry and community levelopment, social issues in forest resource certification, non-timber forest products NTFPs), international case studies in community forestry. Subject to continuous assessment. To department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE T16 40 Agoforestry N 4 4 Agoforestry systems, practices and technologies; diagnosis and design in agroforestry; esource use in agroforestry including competition, complementarity for water, nutrient and light, agroforestry research and development approaches, including on-farm research for technology development and dissemination. Subject to continuous assessment. To technology development and dissemination. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE T23 16 Sustainable land use planning. Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE T41 40 Advanced forestry planning waters, sim anagement. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE T41 40 Forest roads and logistics The study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of JIS and remote sensing techniques. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE T43 40 Sustainable silviculture Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of JIS and remote sensing techniques. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE T44 40 Forest eco-physiology Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, tand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural	<u>C</u>			(
levelopment, social issues in forest resource certification, non-timber forest products NTFPs), international case studies in community forestry. <i>Subject to continuous assessment.</i> Agroforestry systems, practices and technologies; diagnosis and design in agroforestry; esource use in agroforestry including competition, complementarity for water, nutrient and light, agroforestry research and development approaches, including on-farm research <i>Subject to continuous assessment.</i> Jone department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE <b>723</b> 16  Sustainable land use planning 'unctions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning techniques; integrated land use planning 'unctions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning techniques; integrated land use planning 'unctions of seasessment. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE <b>724 140 157 157 157 157 157 157 157 157 157 157 157 157 157 157 158 157 158 159 159 159 159 159 150 159 150 150 151 150 150 151 150 150 151 150 150 151 150 150 151 150 150 151 150 15</b>	Community-bas	sed natu	irai resource management (CBNRM), sus	tainable livelihood
NTFPs), international case studies in community forestry.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Iome department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         716       40         Agroforestry systems, practices and technologies; diagnosis and design in agroforestry; esource use in agroforestry including competition, complementarity for water, nutrient und light, agroforestry research and development approaches, including on-farm research of technology development and dissemination.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Iome department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         723       16         Sustainable land use planning <sup>1</sup> Cunctions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning techniques; integrated land use planning.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Iome department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         741       40         Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear rorgramming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning systems, risk management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40         Forest roads and logistics         The study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and m				
Subject to continuous assessment.         Tome department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         716       40       Agroforestry         Agroforestry systems, practices and technologies; diagnosis and design in agroforestry; esource use in agroforestry including competition, complementarity for water, nutrient and light, agroforestry research and development approaches, including on-farm research for technology development and dissemination.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Tome department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         723       16       Sustainable land use planning         Functions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use alanning techniques; integrated land use planning concepts; land use planning.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Tome department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       741       40       Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear roorgaramming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning systems, risk management.       Tome department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40       Forest roads and logistics       The study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques.       The subject to continuous assessment.         10me department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       743       40<				mber forest products
Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         716       40         Agroforestry systems, practices and technologies; diagnosis and design in agroforestry; escurce use in agroforestry including competition, complementarity for water, nutrient und light, agroforestry research and development approaches, including on-farm research for technology development and dissemination.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         723       16       Sustainable land use planning         Functions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning techniques; integrated land use planning.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       741       40       Advanced forestry planning.         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning ystems, risk management.       Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40       Forest roads and logistics       Incertainty and transport management, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques.         743       40       Sustainable silviculture       Incertain add acas management, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques.         744       40       Sustainable silviculture       Incerestrain add r			, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	
716       40       Agroforestry         Agroforestry systems, practices and technologies; diagnosis and design in agroforestry; esource use in agroforestry including competition, complementarity for water, nutrient ind light, agroforestry research and development approaches, including on-farm research or technology development and dissemination.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         Y23       16       Sustainable land use planning         Functions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning techniques; integrated land use planning concepts; land use planning and rural levelopment; key factors in integrated land use planning.         Subject to continuous assessment.       Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         Y41       40       Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear orogramming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning ystems, risk management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       Y42       40         Forest roads and logistics       Image: stating and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of 3IS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       Y42       40         Y43       40       Sustainable silviculture				
Agroforestry systems, practices and technologies; diagnosis and design in agroforestry;         esource use in agroforestry including competition, complementarity for water, nutrient und light, agroforestry research and development approaches, including on-farm research for technology development and dissemination.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department; FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         723       16         Sustainable land use planning         Functions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning econcepts; land use planning and rural levelopment; key factors in integrated land use planning.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department; FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         741       40         Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear orogramming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning yystems, risk management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40         Forest roads and transport management, which includes the trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of SIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of SIS and remote sensing techniques. MoDOD SCIENCE         743       40       Sustainable silvicult		ent: FOI		
esource use in agroforestry including competition, complementarity for water, nutrient and light, agroforestry research and development approaches, including on-farm research for technology development and dissemination. <i>Subject to continuous assessment.</i> Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE <b>723</b> 16 Sustainable land use planning "unctions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning techniques; integrated land use planning concepts; land use planning and rural levelopment; key factors in integrated land use planning. <i>Subject to continuous assessment.</i> Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE <b>741</b> 40 Advanced forestry planning Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning systems, risk management. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE <b>742</b> 40 Forest roads and logistics The study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. <b>40 50 50 51 51 51 51 51 51 51 51</b>	716			
and light, agroforestry research and development approaches, including on-farm research for technology development and dissemination.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         723       16         Sustainable land use planning         Functions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning techniques; integrated land use planning.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         741       40         Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear rorgramming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning insteres and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road coat transport management, which includes the trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques.         743       40       Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site oreparation, forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and carbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40       Sustainable silviculture         Idam environmental impacts				
For technology development and dissemination.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         723       16       Sustainable land use planning         Functions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning techniques; integrated land use planning.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       6         741       40       Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research:       lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear         rorgramming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning instems, risk management.       Image and to press to a construction of forest road access development, advanced road sonstruction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of SIS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       743       40       Sustainable silviculture         Arayesting and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques.       Imphasis will be placed on the application of SIS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       743       40       Sustainable silviculture         Arayesting and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques.       Imphasis will be	resource use in	agrofor	estry including competition, complementa	arity for water, nutrient
Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         723       16       Sustainable land use planning         Subject to continuous assessment.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         741       40       Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts: and decision-making techniques (operations research:         Receive to continuous assessment.         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research:         Receive to continuous assessment.         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research:         Receive to as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning using to forest roads and logistics         Che study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, advanced road coat sconstruction and maintenance techniques.         Advanced forest logistics and transport management, advanced road coat sconstruction and maintenance techniques.         Advanced forest logistics and transport management, advanced road coat sconstruction and maintenance techniques.         Advanced forest logistics and transport management, advanced road coat sconstruction and maint	and light, agrof	orestry	research and development approaches, inc	cluding on-farm research
Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         723       16       Sustainable land use planning         Tunctions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning techniques; integrated land use planning.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       741       40       Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning tystems, risk management.       Mome department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40       Forest roads and logistics       Image: second science in the planning in the placed on the application of Grest road access development, advanced road sonstruction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis of growth resource availability: radiation,	for technology	develop	ment and dissemination.	
Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         723       16       Sustainable land use planning         Tunctions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning techniques; integrated land use planning.       Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       741       40       Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning tystems, risk management.       Mome department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40       Forest roads and logistics       Image: second science in the planning in the placed on the application of Grest road access development, advanced road sonstruction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Emphasis of growth resource availability: radiation,	Subject to conti	nuous a	issessment.	
Functions of land resources; threats; sustainability and sustainable land use; land use planning techniques; integrated land use planning concepts; land use planning and rural levelopment; key factors in integrated land use planning.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         Ya1       40       Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning ystems, risk management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         Y42       40       Forest roads and logistics         Inhe study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         Y43       40       Sustainable silviculture         Iarvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management, nutrient and carbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.       Internet and site         Y44       40       Forest eco-physiology       Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wo				
Datanning techniques; integrated land use planning concepts; land use planning and rural levelopment; key factors in integrated land use planning.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         V41       40       Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning systems, risk management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         V42       40       Forest roads and logistics         If the study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road oonstruction and maintenance techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         V43       40       Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site oreparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and sarbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         V44       40       Forest cco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, tand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations, physiological growth modell	723	16	Sustainable land use planning	
Hevelopment; key factors in integrated land use planning.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         Val       40         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research:         lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear         rorogramming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         roygentming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         roygentment:         Home department:         FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40         Forest roads and logistics         The study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques.         Home department:       FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40       Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site oreparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and earbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department:       FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40       Forest cco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, tatan eco-physicological response me	Functions of lar	nd resou	rces; threats; sustainability and sustainab	le land use; land use
Hevelopment; key factors in integrated land use planning.         Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         Val       40         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research:         lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear         rorogramming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         roygentming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         roygentment:         Home department:         FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40         Forest roads and logistics         The study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques.         Home department:       FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40       Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site oreparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and earbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department:       FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40       Forest cco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, tatan eco-physicological response me				
Subject to continuous assessment.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         741       40       Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research:         lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear         orogramming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         systems, risk management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40         Forest roads and logistics         The study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the         trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road         construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of         SIS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40         Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site oreparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and carbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40         Forest eco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, tand eco-physicological response				
Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         741       40       Advanced forestry planning         Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: lecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning ystems, risk management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       742       40       Forest roads and logistics         V42       40       Forest roads and logistics       743         Ich estudy of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the strategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of SIS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       743       40       Sustainable silviculture         V43       40       Sustainable silviculture       744       744       740       Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site preparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and carbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.       744       40       Forest eco-physiology         744       40       Forest eco-physiology				
4140Advanced forestry planningAdvanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research: tecision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty, if the department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74340Sustainable silviculture74440Forest eco-physiology74440Forest eco-physiology74440Forest eco-physiology74440Forest eco-physiological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and ibre quality.Home dep				
Advanced planning concepts and decision-making techniques (operations research:         decision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear         orogramming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         systems, risk management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40         Forest roads and logistics         Che study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the         trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road         construction and maintenance techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40         Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site         oreparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and         tarbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40         Forest eco-physiology         Vat       40         Forest eco-physiology         Vat       40         Forest eco-physiology         Vat       40         Forest economics and policy         Add       Forest economics and policy	741			
decision models, simulation, scenario technique, scoring, AHP and linear/non-linear         orogramming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         systems, risk management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40         Forest roads and logistics         The study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the         trategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road         construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of         GIS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40         Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site         oreparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and         earbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40         Forest eco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, tand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and ibre quality.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40<				nerations research.
programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty); forest planning         programming using Excel as example, planning under uncertainty, expondent, advanced road         construction and maintenance techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         Pater department:				
avstems, risk management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         742       40       Forest roads and logistics         The study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the strategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40         Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site preparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and carbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40         Forest eco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and there quality.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40         Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.				
Iome department:FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74240Forest roads and logistics74310Forest roads and ransport management, which includes the strategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Home department:Home department:FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74340Sustainable silvicultureHarvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management, nutrient and earbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management. Home department:FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74440Forest eco-physiology				(j), forest plaining
74240Forest roads and logisticsThe study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the strategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74340Sustainable silvicultureHarvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management, nutrient and earbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74440Forest eco-physiology74440Forest eco-physiologySynthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, on wood and libre quality. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74540Forest economics and policy74540Forest economics and policy745740Forest economics and policy745740Forest economics and policy745740Forest economics and polices related t				
The study of advanced forest logistics and transport management, which includes the strategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40       Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site preparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and earbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40         Forest eco-physiology         Y44       40         Forest eco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and libre quality.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40         Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	nome departme	ent: FOI	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	
Attrategic planning and optimisation of forest road access development, advanced road construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40       Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site preparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and carbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40         Forest eco-physiology         Y44       40         Forest eco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and libre quality.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40         Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742			
construction and maintenance techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the application of GIS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40       Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site preparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and earbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40         Forest eco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and libre quality.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40         Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742	40	Forest roads and logistics	t which includes the
GIS and remote sensing techniques.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40       Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site oreparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and carbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE       744       40       Forest eco-physiology	742 The study of ad	40 vanced	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen	
Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         743       40       Sustainable silviculture         Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site oreparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and carbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40       Forest eco-physiology         744       40       Forest eco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and libre quality.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40       Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	<b>742</b> The study of ad strategic planning	40 vanced ng and	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop	oment, advanced road
40Sustainable silvicultureHarvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site oreparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and carbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74440Forest eco-physiology74440Forest eco-physiologySynthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and libre quality.Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74540Forest economics and policyAdvance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic plannin construction and	<b>40</b> vanced ng and d maint	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac	oment, advanced road
Harvesting and environmental impacts management, slash management and site preparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and carbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department:       FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40       Forest eco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and libre quality.         Home department:       FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40       Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic plannin construction and GIS and remote	40 vanced ng and d maint e sensing	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques.	oment, advanced road
preparation; forest disturbance and regeneration, competition management, nutrient and earbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40       Forest eco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and libre quality.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40         Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic planni construction and GIS and remote Home departme	40 vanced ng and o d maint e sensing ent: FOI	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	oment, advanced road
carbon cycling; fire and fuel modelling and management.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         744       40       Forest eco-physiology         Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and ibre quality.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40       Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic planni construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743	40 vanced ng and o d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture	oment, advanced road ed on the application of
Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74440Forest eco-physiologySynthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and bire quality.Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74540Forest economics and policyAdvance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic planni construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and	40 vanced ng and o d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture mental impacts management, slash mana	oment, advanced road ed on the application of gement and site
74440Forest eco-physiologySynthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, stand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and ibre quality.Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74540Forest economics and policyAdvance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic planni construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for	40 vanced ng and o d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest dist	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture mental impacts management, slash mana- urbance and regeneration, competition ma	oment, advanced road ed on the application of gement and site
Synthesis of growth resource availability: radiation, soil water and nutrient dynamics, itand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and ibre quality.Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE74540Forest economics and policyAdvance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic planni construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling;	40 vanced ng and o d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest distu fire and	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture umental impacts management, slash mana- urbance and regeneration, competition ma d fuel modelling and management.	oment, advanced road ed on the application of gement and site
itand eco-physicological response mechanisms to silvicultural operations, physiological growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and ibre quality.         ibre quality.         iome department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40         Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic plannic construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling; Home departme	40 vanced ng and d d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest distu fire and ent: FOI	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture umental impacts management, slash mana- urbance and regeneration, competition mai d fuel modelling and management. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	oment, advanced road ed on the application of gement and site
growth modelling, carbon sequestration; effect of silvicultural operations on wood and libre quality.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40         Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic plannin construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling; Home departme 744	40 vanced ng and 6 d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest distu fire and ent: FOI 40	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture mental impacts management, slash mana, urbance and regeneration, competition ma d fuel modelling and management. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest eco-physiology	ment, advanced road and on the application of gement and site unagement, nutrient and
ibre quality.         Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40         Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic plannin construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling; Home departme 744 Synthesis of gro	40 vanced ng and d d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest distr fire and ent: FOI 40 40 enviror	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture unental impacts management, slash managurbance and regeneration, competition mail d fuel modelling and management. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest eco-physiology source availability: radiation, soil water an	ment, advanced road and on the application of gement and site unagement, nutrient and and nutrient dynamics,
Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE         745       40       Forest economics and policy         Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic plannic construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling; Home departme 744 Synthesis of gro stand eco-physi	40 vanced ng and d d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest distr fire and ent: FOI 40 owth res cologic	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture unental impacts management, slash mana- urbance and regeneration, competition mail d fuel modelling and management. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest eco-physiology source availability: radiation, soil water ar al response mechanisms to silvicultural op	ment, advanced road and on the application of gement and site unagement, nutrient and and nutrient dynamics, perations, physiological
40         Forest economics and policy           Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic plannic construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling; Home departme 744 Synthesis of gro stand eco-physi growth modellin	40 vanced ng and d d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest distr fire and ent: FOI 40 owth res cologic	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture unental impacts management, slash mana- urbance and regeneration, competition mail d fuel modelling and management. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest eco-physiology source availability: radiation, soil water ar al response mechanisms to silvicultural op	ment, advanced road and on the application of gement and site unagement, nutrient and and nutrient dynamics, perations, physiological
Advance micro and macro forest and environmental economic concepts. International rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic plannic construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling; Home departme 744 Synthesis of gro stand eco-physi growth modellin fibre quality.	40 vanced ng and d d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest distr fire and ent: FOI 40 owth res cologic ng, cart	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture unental impacts management, slash mana, urbance and regeneration, competition mad d fuel modelling and management. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest eco-physiology source availability: radiation, soil water ar al response mechanisms to silvicultural op oon sequestration; effect of silvicultural op	ment, advanced road and on the application of gement and site unagement, nutrient and and nutrient dynamics, perations, physiological
rade theory, market instruments and certification. Economics and policies related to: green and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic plannic construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling; Home departme 744 Synthesis of gro stand eco-physi growth modellin fibre quality. Home departme	40 vanced ng and d d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest distu fire and ent: FOI 40 owth res cologic ng, carb	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture mental impacts management, slash mana urbance and regeneration, competition mad fuel modelling and management. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest eco-physiology source availability: radiation, soil water ar al response mechanisms to silvicultural op oon sequestration; effect of silvicultural op REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	ment, advanced road and on the application of gement and site unagement, nutrient and and nutrient dynamics, perations, physiological
reen and renewable technology; carbon trading; socio-economic development.	742 The study of ad strategic plannic construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling; Home departme 744 Synthesis of gro stand eco-physi growth modellin fibre quality. Home departme 745	40 vanced ng and d d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest distu fire and ent: FOI 40 owth res cologic ng, carb	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture unental impacts management, slash mana, arbance and regeneration, competition ma d fuel modelling and management. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest eco-physiology source availability: radiation, soil water ar al response mechanisms to silvicultural op oon sequestration; effect of silvicultural op REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest economics and policy	ment, advanced road and on the application of gement and site magement, nutrient and nutrient dynamics, perations, physiological perations on wood and
	742 The study of ad strategic plannic construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling; Home departme 744 Synthesis of gro stand eco-physi growth modellin fibre quality. Home departme 745 Advance micro	40 vanced ng and d d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest distu fire and ent: FOI 40 owth res cologic ng, carb ent: FOI 40 and maint enviror	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture unental impacts management, slash mana, arbance and regeneration, competition mad fuel modelling and management. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest eco-physiology source availability: radiation, soil water ar al response mechanisms to silvicultural op oon sequestration; effect of silvicultural op REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest economics and policy cro forest and environmental economic of	ment, advanced road and on the application of gement and site magement, nutrient and nutrient dynamics, perations, physiological perations on wood and oncepts. International
	742 The study of ad strategic plannic construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling; Home departme 744 Synthesis of gro stand eco-physi growth modellin fibre quality. Home departme 745 Advance micro trade theory, ma	40vancedng and dd maintee sensingent: FOI40envirorrest distrfire andent: FOI40owth rescologicng, carbent: FOI40and maarket in:	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture umental impacts management, slash mana, arbance and regeneration, competition ma d fuel modelling and management. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest eco-physiology source availability: radiation, soil water ar al response mechanisms to silvicultural op oon sequestration; effect of silvicultural op REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest economics and policy cro forest and environmental economic costruments and certification. Economics and	ment, advanced road and on the application of gement and site magement, nutrient and nd nutrient dynamics, perations, physiological perations on wood and oncepts. International ad policies related to:
TOTIL department. FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE	742 The study of ad strategic plannic construction and GIS and remote Home departme 743 Harvesting and preparation; for carbon cycling; Home departme 744 Synthesis of gro stand eco-physi growth modellin fibre quality. Home departme 745 Advance micro trade theory, ma green and renew	40 vanced ng and d d maint e sensing ent: FOI 40 enviror rest distu fire and ent: FOI 40 owth res cologic ng, carb ent: FOI 40 and ma arket in: wable te	Forest roads and logistics forest logistics and transport managemen optimisation of forest road access develop enance techniques. Emphasis will be plac g techniques. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Sustainable silviculture unental impacts management, slash mana, arbance and regeneration, competition ma d fuel modelling and management. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest eco-physiology source availability: radiation, soil water ar al response mechanisms to silvicultural op oon sequestration; effect of silvicultural op REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest economics and policy cro forest and environmental economic of struments and certification. Economics an chnology; carbon trading; socio-economi	ment, advanced road and on the application of gement and site magement, nutrient and nd nutrient dynamics, perations, physiological perations on wood and oncepts. International ad policies related to:

761	16	Bio-energy systems		
	-	roduction; harvesting and supply; biomass	s conversion: er	nergy
		of bio-energy; economics and political fra		
		production; biomass in southern Africa; po		
		production systems; agriculture, forestry a		
Subject to conti	inuous (	issessment	ina agrororoou y	systems.
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
764	16	Energy production from wood		
		and other biomass		
Conversion of y	wood in	to energy, processing methods, determina	tion of calorifi	c values
		omparison of different biofuels, environm		
Subject to conti				
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
766	16	Geo-information science for		
	10	resource managers		
The use of GIS	in the c	context of natural resource research and m	anagement (ag	riculture
		; the nature of geographical data, data mo		
		ources of spatial data in Southern Africa;		
		e in GIS; GIS processes: data capture, ord		
		emphasis on analysis of spatial patterns for		
visual output fo			51 natural resou	nees,
Subject to conti		•		
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
771	34	Research project		
	-	under guidance, including motivation, ex	norimontal da	ian
		s, data capture, data analysis, formulation		sigii,
		luct is essentially a mini-thesis.	of results and	
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
772	32	Silviculture		
		blogy; silvicultural systems; characteristic	s of commoraid	
		hybrids; site-species-market matching; sta		
		management; pruning; thinning; risk mai		ii, site,
sustainability.	nutrent	management, pruning, unining, fisk ma	hagement and	
-				
Subject to conti				
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	1	
773	32	Timber harvesting and		
		transport logistics		
		n of timber-harvesting operations and relat		
		ing techniques and nomenclature, harvest		
		ning; optimal utilisation of forest biomass		
		d network analysis and management and s		port
operations and	access o	levelopment to satisfy sustainability princ	ciples.	
Subject to conti				
Home departme	ent: FO	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
774	32	Forest inventory and yield		
		prediction		
Coverage of for	rest mer	isuration techniques to determine tree dia	meter, tree heig	ght, stem
		weight, biomass and carbon content; qua		
		ture; layout and implementation of forest		

efficiency of inventori quality; simulation of	consideration of spatial aspects as well as es; theories of tree growth; tree growth and tree and stand growth with empirical mode	d its relation to wood
Subject to continuous		
Home department: FO77532	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Forest management	
	planning systems, forestry business enviro	nment and levels of
planning; forest finance products, forestry mar	we and economic analysis, forest investmer kets, valuation of forests, land and service on trade, renewable energy policies, forest	nts, trade in forest s; international resource
Subject to continuous Home department: FO	assessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	
776 32	Forest propagation and tree	
	improvement	
and nursery managem genetics, quantitative to Subject to continuous		ropagation; population
	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	1
780 24	Forest science project	
	at of the forestry value chain; research desi cormulation of results and conclusions.	gn and methods; data
Subject to continuous Home department: FO	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	
785 32	Forestry development	
products; integrated la productivity in forest s	community-based natural resource manag nd-use systems and green landscapes; land systems, socioeconomic aspects of forest s and design, management and sustainabilit assessment.	l resources and ystems, planning for
	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	
875 14	Forest Science research	
	methodology	
	entific papers, literature searches, develops riting and presentation skills, forest science	
Subject to continuous Home department: FO	assessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	
881 40	Advanced forest eco-physiology	
sustainability in forest physiological modellin	, soil water availability, nutrient dynamics ecosystems; forest disturbance and regene ng of stand growth, carbon sequestration and to silvicultural operations.	eration processes; eco-
Subject to continuous Home department: FO	assessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	

882	40	Advanced timber harvesting		
002	40	logistics		
logistics. This w methods and sy work study and	vill incl stems s ergono	hable application of timber-harvesting oper ude timber-harvesting techniques and nor election; harvest planning; optimal utilisa mics; forest road network analysis and ma d access development to satisfy sustainab	nenclature, har tion of forest b anagement and	vesting iomass; secondary
Subject to contin Home departme		ssessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
883	40	Advanced forest management		
forest economic international res information sys Subject to conti	es; fores source p tems, b <i>nuous a</i>	cting on the forestry business environmentry investments, trade in forest products, bolicies, climate change, carbon trade; for usiness and technical planning. <i>Issessment.</i> REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	forestry marke	ts;
884	40	Forest growth and wood		
004	τu	formation		
advanced metho environmental s of tree and fores <i>Subject to conti</i> Home departme <b>885</b> Community-bas framework mod development, so (NTFPs), intern practices and te agroforestry, ind agroforestry res technology deve	bds for t stress of st grown nuous a ent: FOI 40 sed natu lels, res botal iss actional chnolog cluding earch a elopmen nuous a	Accept AND WOOD SCIENCE Advanced forestry development ral resource management (CBNRM), sus earch methodologies in social forestry and ues in forest resource certification, non-ti case studies in community forestry; agrof gies; diagnosis and design in agroforestry; competition, complementarity for water, nd development approaches, including on t and dissemination. assessment.	forest growth; odelling and si tainable livelih d community mber forest pro forestry system resource use i nutrients and l	effects of mulation wood oducts is, n ight;
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
886	40	Advanced nursery practice and tree improvement		
vegetative prop disease manage genetic principl orchard technol progeny tests; g projects. Subject to conti	agation ment, tr es for tr ogy and enetic g <i>nuous a</i>	sorage and treatment, growth media, myco and clonal hedge management, plant nutr ansplant quality and field survival; studie ree improvement purposes; breeding techn l cloning; design, analysis and interpretati gain. Identify, plan and develop nursery an assessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	ition, water qu s in the applica niques, includin on of provenar	ality, ation of ng seed nce and

13285 GENE	TICS			
214	16	Introductory Genetics	3L, 3P	Т
chromosomes, genes on a chro determining ch their phenotypi <i>Part II: Popula</i> Introduction to	s of gen genes an omosom romoson c effects <i>ation Ge</i> populat ardy-We	etic diversity and heredity; the cell cycle; nd heredity; Mendelian genetics; linkage a e; linkage analysis and gene mapping; sey mes; mutations that affect chromosome nu s. <i>netics</i> ion genetics; population diversity and ger einberg principle; quantitative genetics and	and crossing ov cual reproducti umber and strue notype and alle	ver of on and sex cture and
Home departm			ar an	
244	16	Introductory Molecular Biology ecule of life. The structure of double-stra	3L, 3P	Т
repair and trans	sposable d ethics 14	ression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes; DN e elements; the construction and analysis of of recombinant DNA technology; introdu	of DNA clones	,
314	16	Genomes and Genome Analysis	3L, 3P	Т
and methods to Other complem chloroplast and Subject to cont. PP Genetics	study g nentary t mitoch <i>inuous c</i> 244		nisation are als to study gene	o studied. omes;
Home departme	16	Molecular Population Genetics	3L, 3P	Т
The genetic str genetic polymo determine gene population size genetic relation typing).	ucture a orphisms tic chan ; linkag ships be	nd dynamics of populations; frequencies of s; random mating and the Hardy-Weinber ge and genetic equilibrium: mutation, mig e disequilibrium, heterozygosity in subdiv etween populations; implications for gene	of genes and ge g principle; fac gration, selection vided population	on and ons;
Subject to cont P Genetics 2-	44			
Home departme	16	Advanced Topics in Molecular	3L, 3P	Т
		Genetics		
applications in in human gener	mappin tics; mai	cs are addressed in this module and incluc g of genes involved with genetic diseases cker-assisted selection in plant and animal nsic science; applications from genome p	; diagnostic ap breeding; DN	plications A

		y; genetics of behavioural traits.		
Subject to cont PP Genetics		assessment.		
	- · ·	NETICO		
Home departm <b>354</b>	16	Quantitative genetics	3L, 3P	Т
	-•		,	•
Genetic development of animals and crops. Quantitative traits and continuous variation; resemblance between relatives; estimation of heritability and breeding value; selection				
		provement; correlated traits; multiple tra		
assisted selection				
Subject to cont	inuous a	issessment.		
PP Genetics				
P Biometry 2	74 or 2	212, 242 or		
P Biology 27	2			
Home departm	ent: GEl	NETICS		
Plant breeding		Plant breeding techniques res; reproduction in plants; cell and tissue		
strategies for so breeding; breed	objectivelf- and ding for tion in b	es; reproduction in plants; cell and tissue cross-pollinating crops; the utilisation of l insect and disease resistance; variations in preeding programmes; plant breeders' right	culture; breed hybrid vigour; 1 chromosome	ing mutation
Plant breeding strategies for so breeding; breed and its exploita <i>Subject to cont</i>	objectivelf- and ding for ation in b <i>inuous a</i> 344	es; reproduction in plants; cell and tissue cross-pollinating crops; the utilisation of l insect and disease resistance; variations in preeding programmes; plant breeders' right issessment.	culture; breed hybrid vigour; 1 chromosome	ing mutation
Plant breeding strategies for so breeding; breed and its exploita Subject to cont PP Genetics	objectivelf- and ding for ation in b <i>inuous a</i> 344	es; reproduction in plants; cell and tissue cross-pollinating crops; the utilisation of l insect and disease resistance; variations in preeding programmes; plant breeders' right issessment.	culture; breed hybrid vigour; 1 chromosome	ing mutation
Plant breeding strategies for so breeding; breed and its exploita <i>Subject to cont</i> <i>PP Genetics</i> Home departm	objectivelf- and ding for ation in t <i>inuous a</i> 344 ent: GEI	es; reproduction in plants; cell and tissue cross-pollinating crops; the utilisation of l insect and disease resistance; variations in preeding programmes; plant breeders' right issessment. NETICS	culture; breed hybrid vigour; 1 chromosome nts.	number
Plant breeding strategies for so breeding; breed and its exploita Subject to cont PP Genetics Home departm 444 Components of populations and experimental d progress; index	objectivelf- and ling for tition in b <i>inuous a</i> 344 ent: GEI <b>16</b> f phenoted d cross-pesign and a selection its by m <i>inuous a</i>	es; reproduction in plants; cell and tissue cross-pollinating crops; the utilisation of l insect and disease resistance; variations in preeding programmes; plant breeders' right <i>issessment.</i> NETICS Quantitative traits and selection methods ypic and genetic variance in self-pollinating collinating crops; the role of linkage and r id data analysis; methods of selection and on; genotype-environment interaction; ger ieans of marker genes; marker-assisted sel	culture; breed         hybrid vigour;         a chromosome         ats.         3L, 3P         ng crops, cross         recombination         predictions of         ne mapping of	A genetic

64165 GEO ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE							
12416Introduction to Human-3L, 3PT							
		<b>Environmental Systems</b>					
Nature of hu	nan geog	raphy; Demography of world populat	ion; Food resour	rces;			
Urbanisation	models	of urban structure, functional areas in	cities, cities in d	leveloping			
countries; Po	litico-geo	graphical organisation: nations and st	ates in conflict,	regions in the			
news; Enviro	nmental s	systems on a global scale: fluvial, aric	l, karst, coastal a	nd glacial			
environments	; Ecosyst	ems and humans; Utilisation of envir	onmental resour	ces: global			
occurrence, u	se and de	pletion of non-renewable energy, wa	ter and soil resou	irces;			
Practical map	ping and	graphics.					
Home depart	ment: GE	<b>OGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENT</b>	STUDY				

154	16	Introduction to Earth Systems	3L, 3P	Т	
		Science			
Introduction to	Introduction to Earth systems science; Star-forming processes; The solar system and the				
earth; Internal e	earth pro	ocesses; Mineral- and rock-forming proce	sses; Origin of	magma	
and igneous roc	eks; Ext	ernal structure of the earth; Formation of	continents; Pla	te tecton-	
ics; Sedimentar	y rocks	and the geological record; Geological tin	ne scale; Metar	norphic	
rocks and mour	rocks and mountain building; Humans and tectonics: earthquakes and volcanoes; The				
hydrosphere; Su	urface v	vater processes; Groundwater processes;	Theory of the c	origin and	
evolution of life	e; Pract	cal mapping.			
Home departme	ent: EA	RTH SCIENCES			

214	16	Geographical Information	3L, 3P	Е
		Systems		
Introductory overview and comprehension of GIS in the context of geo-information science; the nature of geographical data, data models, coordinate systems and map projections; GIS processes: data capturing, ordering and storage, manipulation and				
analysis; map design and cartographical visualisation with a GIS; GIS applications.				
Continuous asse	essmen	t		
P Geo Environ	nment	al Science 124		
C Mathematic	es 114	OR		
C Mathematic	s (Bio	) 124		
Home departme	nt: GE	OGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENT ST	UDY	
324	16	Introduction to Geographical	3L, 3P	Е
		Information Systems		
Definition and to	echnica	al overview of GIS; principles of spatial	data structures	s; South
		d projection systems; input, capture, man		
		a; integration and exchange of South Af		
		data, research; practical GIS application		
		ort in socio-economic and physical envir	onmental prob	lems.
Subject to contin			NUDV	
<b>334</b>		OGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENT ST	3L, 3P	Е
	16	Spatial modelling	,	
		tial models: types, construction, design		ent; Carto-
		ninology, methodology, in- and outputs	functions.	
Subject to contin		nvironmental Studies 214		
017				
Home departme	nt: GE	OGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENT ST	TUDY	

222	8	Fruit production	1.5L, 1.5P	Т
Overview of th	e fruit i	ndustry with emphasis on the technology		tion.
		production, rootstocks, delayed foliation,		
		rity standards, principles of pruning and		- ,
P Crop Prod				
Biology 154	action			
0,				
		RTICULTURAL SCIENCE		
		mark serves as final mark.	21.20	Т
314	16	Deciduous fruit production	3L, 3P	Т
		y of deciduous fruit production (pome fru		
		, rootstocks, nursery tree quality, vegetati		
		h reactions to bending and pruning of sho		
		hydrate and nitrogen reserves. Reproduct		
	t set, reg	gulation of yield, fruit growth, fruit colour	development,	fruit
ripening.		DTICULTUDAL SCIENCE		
		RTICULTURAL SCIENCE	1 51 1 5D	Т
342	8	Citrus production	1.5L, 1.5P	-
		y of citrus production. Rootstocks, nurser		
		d root growth. Reproductive development	, fruit growth,	external
and internal fru	lit quali	ty.		
Home departm	ent: HO	RTICULTURAL SCIENCE		
352	8	Ornamental, foliage and	1.5L, 1.5P	Т
		aromatic plant production		
		systems		
Biology and tee	chnolog	y of the production of cut flowers, foliage	and herbs/aro	matic
		y of the production of cut flowers, foliage rd-based fynbos production. Production p		
plants, includin	ig orcha		rerequisites fo	r selected
plants, includin flower types, fy Control of flow	ng orcha ynbos, c ver initia	rd-based fynbos production. Production p ulinary herbs and lavender as an essential ation, scheduling of flowering time and ha	orerequisites fo oil producing	r selected plant.
plants, includin flower types, fy Control of flow	ng orcha ynbos, c ver initia	rd-based fynbos production. Production p ulinary herbs and lavender as an essential	orerequisites fo oil producing	r selected plant.
plants, includin flower types, fy Control of flow flavour develop	ng orcha ynbos, c ver initia oment a	rd-based fynbos production. Production p ulinary herbs and lavender as an essential ation, scheduling of flowering time and ha nd other quality characteristics.	orerequisites fo oil producing	r selected plant.
plants, includin flower types, fy Control of flow flavour develop <u>Home departm</u>	ng orcha ynbos, c yer initia oment a ent: HO	rd-based fynbos production. Production p ulinary herbs and lavender as an essential ation, scheduling of flowering time and ha nd other quality characteristics. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE	rerequisites fo oil producing rvesting, color	r selected plant.
plants, includin flower types, fy Control of flow flavour develop	ng orcha ynbos, c ver initia oment a	rd-based fynbos production. Production p ulinary herbs and lavender as an essential ation, scheduling of flowering time and ha nd other quality characteristics. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE Applied plant physiology and	orerequisites fo oil producing	r selected plant. ur and
plants, includin flower types, fy Control of flow flavour develop Home departme <b>434</b> Lectures: Under horticultural cr an overview of er morphogenetic induction and p	ag orcha ynbos, c yer initia pment a ent: HO 16 erlying p ops. Co relevan avironm and sur progress	rd-based fynbos production. Production p ulinary herbs and lavender as an essential ation, scheduling of flowering time and ha nd other quality characteristics. RTICULTURAL SCIENCE	3L, 3P roduction pract hormones supp s basic genetic on. Dormancy ressation, hard hing. Tree arch	r selected plant. ur and T tices of ported by principles as ening, nitecture

Home department: HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE

444	16	Postharvest physiology and	3L, 3P	Т
		technology		

Postharvest physiology of fresh plant products: structure and composition of the product, role of respiration and ethylene metabolism, fruit ripening and senescence, physiological defects or disorders, food safety.

Postharvest technology: water relations and psychrometrics, quality and maturity parameters, harvest and packing, cooling and storage technology such as controlled atmosphere, transport of fresh plant products.

Plant products that are discussed to illustrate principles include deciduous fruit (pome, stone and table grapes) as well as some tropical and subtropical crops, cut flowers and vegetables.

Practicals: A research project as well as a series of lectures by industry specialists on topics such as postharvest problems, profitability of certain deciduous fruit types, market trends, and alternative crops like fynbos. Visits to the Cape Town market in Epping, pack houses and cold stores, cut facilities and the Cape Town port for handling of export products.

Home department: HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE

44792 INDUSTRIAL ERGONOMICS				
414	15	Industrial Ergonomics	3L, 1.5T	Α
Operation analy	ysis; wo	ork standards; reduction of setup times; tra	ining practice	s;

remuneration; anthropometry; workstation and tool design; man/machine interfaces; work physiology and biomechanics; the work environment, cognitive work; shift work; aspects of occupational health and safety.

Examination

Home department: INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

53937 INDUS	53937 INDUSTRIAL MANAGEMENT				
354	15	Industrial Management		2L, 2T	Т

Industry dynamics and the value chain, BPR (Business Process Re-engineering); SCM (Supply Chain Management) and logistics management, information technology and ecommerce within the framework of a formal ERP (Enterprise Resource Planning) system. *Examination* 

P Production Management 212

Home department: INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

# 47422 INDUSTRIAL PROGRAMMING

244	15	Industrial programming	2L,

., 3T

Т

Use of spreadsheets; data manipulation, numerical methods, graphs, basic financial calculations, planning and analysis of scenarios and optimising; *Visual Basic for Applications* for spreadsheet use. Basic computer communication; theory and application of forecasting with emphasis on spreadsheet applications. *Continuous* 

P Engineering Mathematics 214

Home department: INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

10553 IN	DUSTRIA	AL PSYCHOLOGY		
112	4	Introduction to Human Resource Management	1L	A & E
recruitment	; selection on manage	ustrial Psychology in organisations; h of personnel; training and development ment; work values and attitudes; moti d teams; organisation development an	ent; performanc	e management; organisations;

relationship; labour unions, employers, and the State; labour relations in the organisation. Home department: INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

314	12	Labour Relations	2L, 0.5S	Α

Introduction and overview of field of study, historical development of labour relations, environmental influences of labour relations, trade unions, employers, state, labour relations in the work place (grievances, discipline and dismissal). Introduction to labour legislation: Labour Relations Act, Basic Conditions of Employment Act.

C Industrial Psychology 244

#### Home department: INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

44776 INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY (SPECIAL)					
354	12	Industrial Psychology (Special)	2L, 1S	Е	

Human resources management: human resource planning, recruitment, selection, induction, training and development, performance appraisal, compensation management, labour turnover, absenteeism, health and safety. Labour relations: field of study, organised labour, role of employers; labour legislation. Organisational behaviour: introduction and orientation, organisational design, the individual, groups and teamwork, motivation, leadership, organisational effectiveness.

Home department: INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

## 55344 INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT

254	16	Introduction to investment	3L, 1P	Α
		theory		
D 0 1 1				

Portfolio theory and portfolio management; the relationship between risk and return; the efficient market hypothesis; valuation and risk of fixed income securities; evaluation of share investments; properties of derivative instruments; derivative strategies; valuation of options and futures; measurement and evaluation of portfolio returns.

P Business Management 142

P Statistical Methods 176 or

P Statistics 186 or

P Probability Theory and Statistics 114 or 144

Home department: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

314	12	Equity analysis and portfolio	1.5L, 0.5P	Α
		management		

Theory of valuation; valuation models and techniques; practical implementation of valuation models; valuation variables; stock market analysis; industry analysis; company analysis and stock selection; technical analysis; equity portfolio management strategies. *P Investment Management 254* 

Home department: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

324	12	Fixed income securities	1.5L, 0.5P	Α	
-		e securities; price sensitivity; fixed income	,		
portfolios; indexing; liability funding; credit risk in corporate bonds; credit risk in inter- national sovereign bonds; embedded options in bonds; securitisation; mortgage pre-payment;					
active portfolio management; economic analysis and management of bond portfolios. <i>P Investment Management 254</i>					
		0			
		SINESS MANAGEMENT	1.5L 0.5D		
344	12	Derived financial instruments	1.5L, 0.5P	Α	
		and alternative investments			
	Exposure to and handling of Financial risk; the risk management process, the hedging				
		of the treasury and the management of ne			
		ed financial instruments; strategies for the			
		of options and futures contracts; basic arb			
		ntracts; swaps and forward rate agreement	s; alternative in	nvestments.	
P Investment	Mana	gement 254			
Home departm	ent: BU	SINESS MANAGEMENT			
348	12	Real estate investment and	4L	Α	
		financing			
Introduction to	the nati	ure and scope of real estate; real estate ma	rkets and trend	ls: legal	
		nvestment analysis in respect of the acqui			
		role and impact of capital gains tax; marke			
		estment and financing instruments in the r			
C Financial					
	0	ting 178 or 188			
		0			
Home departm	ent: BU	SINESS MANAGEMENT			
50420 I ANG					
		E SKILLS (AFRIKAANS)	21	1.	
163	8	Language Skills (Afrikaans)	3L	Α	
		is attended by students in their first year o			
		y of AgriSciences has identified as needing			
		ge skills. The focus is on developing the s			
		four language skills (speaking, listening,			
	1 integra	al manner, although emphasis is placed on	academic read	ling and	
writing skills.					
		GINEERING (ADMIN)		т.	
176	12	Language Skills (Afrikaans)	3L	Α	
		ended by students in their first year of stu			
		y of AgriSciences has identified as needing			
		ge skills. The focus is on developing the s			
and thinking skills. All four language skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing) are					
developed in an integral manner, although emphasis is placed on academic reading and					
writing skills.					
		GINEERING (ADMIN)		τ.	
276	12	Language Skills (Afrikaans)	3L	Α	
This year module is attended by students in their second year of studies, on a post-					
		n the Faculty of AgriSciences has identified			
		s language skills. The focus is on develop			
language and th	inking	skills. All four language skills (speaking,	listening, read	ing and	

writing) are developed in an integral manner, although emphasis is placed on academic reading and writing skills.

Home department: ENGINEERING (ADMIN)

59730 LANGUAGE SKILLS (ENGLISH)					
153	8	Language Skills (English)	3L	Е	

This semester module is attended by students in their first year of study, at an intermediate level, whom the Faculty of AgriSciences has identified as needing to further develop their English language skills. The focus is on developing the student's generic language and thinking skills. All four language skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing) are developed in an integral manner, although emphasis is placed on academic reading and writing skills.

Home department: ENGINEERING (ADMIN)

50407 LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT				
214	16	Logistics Management	3L, 1P	A & E
logistics, integr	ated log ic aspec gistics,		ion, client/cust	omer
Home departme	ent: LO	GISTICS		
244	16	Logistics Management rate (own) logistics, the outsourcing decise	3L, 1P	A & E
logistics, transport management and operations, arrangement of the supply chain. <i>PP Business Management 113</i> <i>PP Logistics Management 214</i> Home department: LOGISTICS				
318	24	Logistics Management	4L	Α
planning. Natur underlying rela competitive adv PP Logistics P Economics PP Statistica PP Statistics PP Probabili Home departme	re, outputionship vantage Manage 114, 1 Metho 186 or ty Theo ent: LO	ods 176 or ory and Statistics 114 or 144 GISTICS	the interaction	as and the bothe
348	24	Logistics Management	2L	Α
and control of l efficiency, effe achievable logi	ogistics ctivenes stics per <i>Manag</i>	tics cost management. Coordination of su performance. Measures of evaluation; the s and financial productivity. Client/custo rformance. Review of logistics goals and <i>rement 214, 244, 318</i> GISTICS	e measuremen mer requireme	t of

23795 MARKETING MANAGEMENT				
214	16	Marketing management	3L, 1P	A & E
creation process planning; analy analysis of con of demand; ma decisions; chan marketing and <i>C Financial</i>	s; custo rsis of the sumer r rket seg nel dec sales pr <i>Manag</i> 4 <i>ccoun</i>	namics in enterprises and the community; mer satisfaction through quality and servi ne marketing environment; marketing info narkets and other types of markets; measu mentation and target market selection; pro- isions and place strategy; communication omotion decisions. ement 214 or titing 278 or 288 or	ce; strategic m ormation and ro rement and fo oduct decision	harketing esearch; recasting s; price
		SINESS MANAGEMENT	21 10	
244	16	Advertising and sales promotion arketing process; the consumer audience;	3L, 1P	A & E
media; media p elements of ma <i>P Marketing</i>	lanning rketing Manag	of advertising; advertising planning and stug and buying; printed media; creative adve communication. gement 214 SINESS MANAGEMENT		
314	12	Retail management	2L	Α
systems; franch <i>P Marketing</i> Home departm <b>324</b>	Manag	gement 214 SINESS MANAGEMENT	21	A
		Services management		
Unique characteristics of services; nature and process of service delivery; differences between product and service evaluations; development, communication and delivery of services; service quality and measurement thereof; the role of service providers and the environment of service delivery; implementation of service-marketing strategies. <i>P Marketing Management 214</i> Home department: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT				
344 Defining of the	12 market	Marketing research ing problem; research design; exploratory	2L	A an for
secondary data research; measi data preparatio <i>P Marketing</i> <i>P Probability</i> <i>P Statistical</i> <i>P Statistics 1</i>	and qua urement n; form Manag Theor Methoo 86	alitative research; surveys and observation t of perceptions; questionnaire design; san ulation of hypotheses and basic statistical gement 214, 244 by and Statistics 144	ns as part of de npling; fieldwo	scriptive
354	12	Strategic marketing	2L	Α
Function and apprise and mark	pplicati eting st	on of marketing in different organisations rategy; competitive marketing strategies; in ng system; consumer markets and buying	nternational m	arketing

markets and buying behaviour; marketing planning processes; marketing controls. P Marketing Management 214, 244

Home department: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

21539 MATHEMATICS					
114	16	Calculus	5L, 2T	A & E	
Induction and the binomial theorem. Functions, limits and continuity; derivatives and rules of differentiation; applications of differentiation; the definite and indefinite integral; integration of elementary functions. Home department: MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES					
144	14416Calculus and Linear Algebra5L, 2TA & E				
Complex numbers; transcendental functions; techniques of integration; improper integrals; conic sections; partial derivatives; introduction to matrices and determinants.					

P Mathematics 114

Home department: MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

## **21547 MATHEMATICS (BIO)**

124	16	Mathematics for the Biological	4L, 2T	A & E
		Sciences		
Eventions and their incompany as here avoid four stiens, actional four stiens, a survey four stiens				

Functions and their inverses: polynomial functions, rational functions, power functions, exponential functions, trigonometric functions. Solution of trigonometric equations. Composition of functions. Limits. Definition of the derivative of a function. Continuity. Rules of differentiation, certain formulae. Higher order derivatives. Implicit differentiation. Applications of differentiation: processes of growth and decay, graph sketching, optimisation problems. Indefinite integrals. Techniques of integration: substitution, integration by parts. The definite integral as the limit of a sum. The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Definite integrals as areas. Solution and use of simple differential equations.

Home department: MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

## **16284 MICROBIOLOGY**

16

214

**Introductory Microbiology** 

3L. 3P

Т

History, microscopy, classification, structure and function, nutritional requirements and growth factors, nutrient uptake, energy generation, culture media, growth curves, yields and effect of nutrient limitation, continuous culture, physical and chemical control, environmental factors, antimicrobial therapy, eukaryotic cell structure and function. Microbes in the dairy and meat industry, beer, wine and bread microbes as food source, microbial taxonomy.

PP Biology 124 or 144 P Chemistry 114 and 154

Home department: MICROBIOLOGY

244	16	Microbial Diversity	3L, 3P	Т		
Prokaryotes, kingdoms of life and modern classification, Archaeal cell structure and						
function, Gram-positive bacteria, Gram-negative bacteria, actinomycetes, cyanobacteria.						
Fungal divisions, cell structure and function. Structure of viruses and virus taxonomy,						
bacteriophages, human viruses. Microbiology of air, water and soil environments,						
different metabolic types of micro-organisms, the role of micro-organisms in						

biogeochemical cycles and energy flow in the food web, the dependence of animals and plants on micro-organisms, including symbiotic associations, microbe-plant associations and microbe-insect associations, interactions between micro-organisms.

PP Biology 124 or 144

Home department: MICROBIOLOGY

354	16	Industrial Microbiology	3L, 3P	Т

Food fermentations, traditional microbial processes: beer, wine, bread, cheese, yoghurt, salami, etc. Specialised food fermentations, e.g. biological preservatives, preparation and the role of micro-organisms. Quality control measures: HACCP, ISO 9000, etc. The occurrence of pathogens and food-spoiling bacteria and their control. Industrial production of non-food products: selected examples of industrial production of enzymes, antibiotics, pharmaceutical products, influence of substrate on production levels. PP Microbiology 214

Home department: MICROBIOLOGY

43850 NEMATOLOGY					
344	16	Plant nematology	3L, 3P	Α	
An introduction to Nematology, which includes plant and insect parasitic nematodes. Morphological characteristics of diagnostic value, reproduction and biology in general.					
Agricultural control of plant parasitic nematodes and the control of insects by using insect parasitic nematodes. Identification and biology of specific plant parasitic and					
insect nematode genera of economic importance. Extraction techniques and identification of life specimens by means of light microscopy. Home department: CONSERVATION ECOLOGY AND ENTOMOLOGY					

33103 OENOLOGY					
142	8	Introduction to oenology	1.5L, 1.5P	Т	
Basic grape morphology and production directions. Wine grape cultivars. An intro- duction to the composition of grapes, must and wine, as well as micro-organisms in winemaking. The fundamentals of alcoholic fermentation, winery equipment and production methods. An introduction to wine styles and wine evaluation.					
C Crop Produ Chemistry 11		152 and			
1		ICULTURE AND OENOLOGY			
214	16	The wine trade	3L, 3P	Т	
The global wine trade; trends, countries and forecasts, production and consumption. The South African wine trade; industry structure in South African; legal issues and licensing. Understanding South African consumer preferences, brand loyalty, product developments. Devising and using component recognition tests, discrimination tests, paired comp- arisons, triangular tests.					
P Chemistry 114 P Crop Production 152 P Oenology 142					
Home departme	ent: VII	ICULTURE AND OENOLOGY			

244	16	Wines of the world, South	3L, 3P	Т
		African wines and brandies and		
Origin system,	legislati	regulations raluation of wines. The South African win ion and regulations. Industrial health and b brandy and sparkling-wine production b	safety in a win	
P Crop Prodi P Oenology 1				
Home departme	ent: VIT	TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY		
314	16	Pre-fermentation processing of grapes and must	3L, 3P	Т
Composition of must adjustmen fermentation pr extraction. Bran <i>P Oenology 2</i> <i>P Chemistry 2</i>	grapes ts and a ocessin ody and 244 114, 15		hemical analys chnology used	ses thereof, in pre-
Home departme	ent: VII 8	ICULTURE AND OENOLOGY Postfermentation operations	1.5L, 1.5P	Т
Fining and clarifaults. Blending	ification g of win	n of wine: fining trials, filtration of wine. I es and evaluation.		-
P Oenology 3				
Home departme	ent: VII 16	ICULTURE AND OENOLOGY Applied wine microbiology	3L, 3P	Т
Applied aspects yeast and bacter	s of yeas rial met npounds 814	sts, moulds and bacteria during vinification abolic pathways; malolactic fermentation s; microbial spoilage of wines.	on; yeast physic	ology;
Home departme	ent: VII	TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY		
444	16	Applied oenology	3L, 3P	Т
UV/visible spect sensory and state exposure to science critical and evaluation	etrophot tistical a entific in luative esentati	spectral techniques for wine analysis, inclution tometry, infrared spectrophotometric analysis of datasets, as well as interpretation nvestigations; brandy distillation and matus scientific thinking through group work, do ons, writing projects; fault recognition and	yses (FOSS); a ion of research uration; develo esigning and ca	dvanced results; pment of arrying out
P Oenology 3				
		TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY	21 20	т
454	16	Wine maturation and quality systems	3L, 3P	Т
reactions, quali	ty contr	ols in grapes and wine, aging reactions, or ol systems, cooling systems, environment protein and cold stabilisation, stability test	al managemen	t systems,

maturation.				
P Oenology 3				
		TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY	38	Т
478	32	Oenology internship	* ~	-
		ing of a problem in the cellar or design of ude involvement in all commercial cellar		
		ting of experiments in the cellar, data gat		
complete proje			noring and pro	eessiiig,
Subject to cont	-	-		
PP Oenology		issessment.		
P Oenology 3		4		
		TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY		
871	20	Research methodology		
	-	nunication and writing skills; oral present	ation of resear	ch project
		experimental research; data processing, w		
		earch results; writing and presenting a set		-
Subject to conti	inuous c	issessment.		
Home departme	ent: VII	ICULTURE AND OENOLOGY		_
872	20	Advanced wine microbiology		
bouquet and oth metabolic end p Techniques and consumer aspect Home departmet <b>874</b> Origin of grape wine, chemical optimal ripenes composition of calculations; ov wine compound	her vola products l targets cts relati ent: VIT 20 and wir reaction s, viticu grapes /erview ds; phys	nentation; fermentation problems; ethano tile esters. Lactic acid bacteria and malola and the impact on wine aroma. Role of e for the genetic improvement of wine yea ing to the use of genetically manipulated <u>TCULTURE AND OENOLOGY</u> Wine chemistry and analysis ne aroma, different cultivars, phenol com as during the winemaking process and ma iltural and winemaking techniques and we and/or wine; general laboratory safety and of the most important techniques for isol- iological reactions taking place during we or wine-tasting data analyses, different type	actic fermental enzymes in vin sts; legal, ethic wine yeasts. position of gra aturation; influ ood maturation d etiquette and ating and chara- ine tasting, bas	tion; ification. cal and pes and ence of n on the biological acterising ic
*		TCULTURE AND OENOLOGY NS RESEARCH (ENG)		
345	15	Operations Research	2L, 3T	Т
575	1.5	(Deterministic Models)	20, 21	1
The systems an	proach	to problem solving; problems leading to l	inear program	ming,
network, intege	er and no includin	on-linear programming models; algorithm g exercises with computer packages.		
		DUSTRIAL ENGINEERING		
rionie uepartini		132		

415	15	<b>Operations Research (Stochastic</b>	2L, 3T	Т	
		Models)			
Analysis of pro-	oblems l	leading to deterministic and stochastic dyn	amic progra	umming	
models; Marke	ov chain	s and waiting-line models; techniques for	solving such	n models;	
decisions unde	r uncert	ainty; Bayes' theorem; multi-criteria decis	sion-making	•	
Examination					
P Engineerii	ıg Stati	stics 314			
Home department: INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING					
40pului					

13005 PHYSICS (BIO)					
134	16	Introductory Physics for	3L, 3P	A & E	
		<b>Biological Sciences A</b>			
Selected topics, relevant to the biological sciences, from introductory mechanics, hydro- statics and -dynamics, oscillations, waves, optics. Home department: PHYSICS					
154	16	Introductory Physics for Biological Sciences B	3L, 3P	A & E	
· ·	rmodyn	It to the biological sciences, from introdu- amics, gas laws, atomic physics, radioact		у,	
Home departme	ent: PH	YSICS			

SystemsTextbook-based overview of the following physiological principles and systems: Ho stasis and body fluids, cell membranes, general physiological control systems, nerver muscle, respiratory, hormonal, digestive (basic single stomach) systems, and also type diseases applicable to these systems.PP Biology 124, 154 or PP Biology (OCC) 111 or PP Physiology 114, 144 C Biochemistry 214Home department: PHYSIOLOGICAL SCIENCES24416Systems in Physiology3L, 3PT Textbook-based overview of the following physiological systems of the body: Speci sense organs, acid/base balance, blood, cardiovascular, renal and reproductive system Physiology and Animal Physiology 214 C Biochemistry 244Home department: PHYSIOLOGICAL SCIENCES	214	16	Physiological Principles and	3L, 3P	Т
stasis and body fluids, cell membranes, general physiological control systems, nervor muscle, respiratory, hormonal, digestive (basic single stomach) systems, and also ty- diseases applicable to these systems. <i>PP Biology 124, 154 or</i> <i>PP Biology (OCC) 111 or</i> <i>PP Physiology 114, 144</i> <i>C Biochemistry 214</i> Home department: PHYSIOLOGICAL SCIENCES <b>244 16 Systems in Physiology 3</b> L, <b>3P T</b> Textbook-based overview of the following physiological systems of the body: Speci- sense organs, acid/base balance, blood, cardiovascular, renal and reproductive system <i>P Physiology and Animal Physiology 214</i> <i>C Biochemistry 244</i>			Systems		
24416Systems in Physiology3L, 3PTTextbook-based overview of the following physiological systems of the body: Species sense organs, acid/base balance, blood, cardiovascular, renal and reproductive system <i>P Physiology and Animal Physiology 214</i> <i>C Biochemistry 244</i>	stasis and body muscle, respira diseases applic: PP Biology 1 PP Biology ( PP Physiolog C Biochemist	fluids, tory, ho able to t 24, 154 OCC) 1 gy 114, try 214	cell membranes, general physiological or rmonal, digestive (basic single stomach hese systems. 4 or 111 or 144	control system	s, nervous,
sense organs, acid/base balance, blood, cardiovascular, renal and reproductive system P Physiology and Animal Physiology 214 C Biochemistry 244				3L, 3P	Т
Home department: PHYSIOLOGICAL SCIENCES	sense organs, a P Physiology	cid/base and Ar	balance, blood, cardiovascular, renal a		
	C Biochemisi				
32891 PLANT PATHOLOGY		ent: PH	YSIOLOGICAL SCIENCES		

32891 PLANT PATHOLOGY					
31416Plant disease dynamics3L, 3PT					
Components of plant diseases, such as the plant pathogens that cause them, the host					
factors that influence their development, and the environmental conditions that favour					

them. Diseases of national and international importance and the damage they have caused
to food production in the world. The dynamics of pathogens associated with seed and
nursery plants, as well as those causing soil-borne, foliar and fruit diseases before
harvest, and decay and damage after harvest.

Home departm	ent: PL	ANT PATHOLOGY		
344	16	Plant disease management	3L, 3P	Т
to postharvest. cultivation prace for plant diseas resistance, and components of sustainable pro	This ind ctices or e foreca chemica an integ tection a	eles and methods used for plant disease co cludes the role of plant quarantine, disease a disease development, and on the epidem asting and disease assessment. Emphasis is al and biological control, either as primary grated disease control programme, to ensu against a diverse range of pathogens.	e certification a iological consi s placed on pla v control strate	nd derations nt disease gies or as
PP Plant Pat	0,			
<b>414</b>	16	ANT PATHOLOGY Taxonomy and biology of plant	3L, 3P	Т
	10	pathogens	,	
major groups o PP Plant Pat	f plant p hology	nd physiological and biochemical methods bathogenic fungi, oomycetes and bacteria. 314, 344 ANT PATHOLOGY		
444	16	Plant-microbe interactions	3L, 3P	Т
beneficial. Asp microbial patho The plant's def Enhancement of novel disease of analyses in plan manipulation. <i>PP Plant Pat</i>	ects rela ogenicity ence me of diseas ontrol s nts and p <i>hology</i>	on between plants and micro-organisms, b hated to fungal diversity, genetics and geno y factors and secondary metabolites in pla echanisms and ability to recognise and res the resistance in plants against pathogens, a trategies. Methods used for gene discover pathogens, and concepts such as transform <i>314, 344</i> ANT PATHOLOGY	mics, and the n nt disease develop pond to pathog nd the develop y and function	role of elopment. gen attack. oment of al gene
478	32	Advanced plant pathology	3L, 3P	Т
Field trips to st be identified du Relevant and co pathology. Top challenges. Exe Subject to cont. PP Plant Pat	udy dise uring lab urrent e ical issu ercises i <i>inuous c</i> <i>hology</i>	eases, assess field situations and collect pl poratory sessions. Formulation of disease xperimental approaches and methods of a les in plant pathology related to food secu n project planning and execution conductor assessment.	ant pathogens management su nalysis used in rity and enviro	trategies. plant onmental

771	30	Advanced plant disease dynamics	
Compone	nts of plant d	iseases such as the plant pathogens that cause them the host	

Components of plant diseases, such as the plant pathogens that cause them, the host factors that influence their development and the environmental conditions that favour

them. Diseases of national and international importance and the damage they cause to food production in the world. The dynamics of pathogens associated with seed and nursery plants, as well as those causing soil-borne, foliar and fruit diseases before harvest, and decay and damage after harvest.

Home department: PLANT PATHOLOGY

772	30	Advanced disease management					
	The importance of epidemiology in control and management of plant diseases through						
the integration	of cultiv	vation practices, physical, biological and c	hemical strates	gies (seed			
technology, min	nimum	manipulation, plant quarantine, sanitation	practices and				
resistance). The	mode	of action of fungicides and the manageme	nt of fungicide	resistance			
in fungal popul	in fungal populations. Biological control. Development and production of biocontrol						
systems for soil	-borne,	plant and fruit pathogens.					
Home departme	ent: PLA	ANT PATHOLOGY					
773	10	Research methodology					
Relevant and current experimental approaches and methods of analysis used in plant							
pathology. Exp	pathology. Experimental design and statistical analysis, molecular methods, phylogenetic						
analysis, paper	reviews	5.					

Subject to continuous assessment.

Home department: PLANT PATHOLOGY

774	50	Project management and		
		presentation		
Course much will include locans in ancient identification, alouning and execution				

Course work will include lessons in project identification, planning and execution, writing of research proposals and reports, presentation of research findings, scientific collaboration and ethics in science. Exercises in project planning and execution will be conducted under supervision. A literature study and scientific findings will be presented as scientific manuscripts and as an oral presentation.

Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: PLANT PATHOLOGY

23256 PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT						
212	8	Production and Operational	2L, 2T	Α		
		Management				
Introduction to the operational environment, strategy and productivity, process flow						
analysis, se	ervice proce	sses, lean operations management, facility	y location, sc	heduling		
techniques						
Examinatio	on					

Home department: INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

59447 PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION						
113	12	Professional Communication	3L, 2T	A & E		
Effective comm	nunicati	ion with various target audiences with spe	ecific objectiv	es in mind;		
particular focus	s on the	planning and writing of a technical report	t; other docum	nent types		
in the professio	nal env	ironment such as proposals and correspo	ndence; text sl	kills, such as		
coherence, appropriate style and text structure; appropriate referencing methods;						
introduction to oral presentation skills; written communication in teams.						
Project						
Home departme	ent: EN	GINEERING (ADMIN)				

51993 PROJECT MANAGEMENT						
378	24	Project management	2L	Α		
Project lifecycle, planning, organisation (scheduling, resource allocation and cost management) and control. Quality management, risk, communication, human resources aspects and project contract management. (Only final-year students may enrol for this module.) <i>Continuous assessment.</i> Home department: LOGISTICS						
412	12	Project Management	3L, 1T	Α		
Project Management framework: Integration, scope, time, cost, human resources, communication, risk, safety and procurement. Project Management processes: initiating, planning, execution, control and commissioning. [Presented by the Department of Process Engineering (50%) and Department of Industrial Engineering (50%)]						
<i>Examination</i> Home departme	ent: PR	OCESS ENGINEERING				

# 46167 QUALITY ASSURANCE

 344
 15
 Quality Assurance
 2L, 3T
 A

Definition of quality, methods and techniques of quality assurance, statistical process design, sampling. Principles of robust design. Formulation of measures of system performance and quality. Identification of quality noise factors. Formulation and implementation of techniques to reduce effects of noise. Synthesis and selection of design concepts for robustness.

Continuous

P Engineering Statistics 314

Home department: INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

#### 59471 QUALITY MANAGEMENT

44415Quality Management2L, 3TADefinition of reliability and maintainability; reliability management; methods and<br/>techniques for reliability modelling; allocation; prediction and maintainability assurance;<br/>fault tree analysis; failure mode analysis; quality management; history and background;<br/>ISO 9000; total quality management; leadership, 6-sigma; cost considerations; quality

audits; experimental design with Statistica.

Examination

P Engineering Statistics 314

Home department: INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

19003 SOCIOLOGY						
334	12	Introduction to Environmental	2L, 0.5T	Т		
		Sociology				
An introduction to the field of environmental sociology; the sociological understanding						
of contemporary environmental issues and problems, particularly as they pertain to South						
Africa, and with a focus on their socially constructed and contingent nature.						
Home dep	artment: SO	OCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL ANTHROPO	LOGY			

14176 SOIL SCIENCE					
114	16	Principles of soil science	3L, 1.5P	Т	
An elementary overview on the origin and distribution of soils. Discussion of the most important physical, chemical and morphological characteristics of soil. Soil water. Soil organic matter. Soil organisms. Chemical and mineralogical characteristics of soil. Soil pH. Classification and development of South African soils. Land and soil suitability. <i>Subject to continuous assessment</i> . Home department: SOIL SCIENCES					
142	8	Applications of soil science	1.5L, 1.5P	Т	
Principles of plant nutrition and fertilisation; ground water and irrigation; salinity and drainage; soil management. Subject to continuous assessment. P Soil Science 114 Home department: SOIL SCIENCES					
214	16	Introduction to Soil Science	3L, 3P	Т	
texture, structure, colour, air-water-temperature relationships; chemical properties of soil: soil colloids, clay minerals, cation adsorption and exchange, soil reaction; formation and properties of soil organic material; elementary interpretation and evaluation of physical, chemical and morphological soil characteristics for resource use. <i>P Chemistry 154</i>					
Home departme	16	Plant nutrition and fertilisation	3L, 3P	Т	
	ation in e 214 114, 15				
314	16	Genesis, morphology,	3L, 3P	Т	
•••	10	classification and uses of soil	,		
Development and classification of South African soils; terrain classification; soil and land mapping; methodology of soil and land suitability evaluation with special reference to crop suitability; soil use planning; soil erosion and its control. <i>P Soil Science 214</i> <i>P Chemistry 114 and 154</i> Home department: SOIL SCIENCES					
344	16	Soil and water management	3L, 3P	Т	
piration and pla atmosphere corr of irrigation and soil; irrigation l	int wate atinuum d irrigat backflow tions of e 214, 2		er loss in the s n South Africa er and salt bala al, morphologi	oil-plant- ; methods nce in the	

414	16	Advanced soil physics	3L, 3P	Т	
	-			-	
Structure and a Characteristics flow in saturate compounds in s <i>Subject to contu</i> <i>PP Soil Scienc</i> <i>P Soil Scienc</i> <i>P Chemistry</i> Home departme <b>424</b> The colloidal fi exchange, anion	ggregati of wate of wate and us soil. Mis <i>inuous c</i> <i>inuous c</i> <i>inuo c</i> <i>inuous c</i> <i>inuous c</i> <i>inuo c</i>	, 244 344 24, 244 IL SCIENCES Advanced soil chemistry of soil: structure of the diffuse double layo otion. Soil reaction: acidity and alkalinity,	sompaction and potential. Soil alts and other in fieldwork). 3L, 3P er, cation adsor influences and	I strength. water norganic T ption and I control.	
Oxidation and reduction in soil. Organic material. Salinity. (Laboratory and practical fieldwork). Subject to continuous assessment. PP Soil Science 214, 244 P Soil Science 314, 344 P Chemistry 214, 224, 244					
Home department: SOIL SCIENCES       444     16     Advanced nedology     3L. 3P     T					
44416Advanced pedology3L, 3PTWeathering of minerals and rocks: important crystalline layer silicate clay minerals and					
amorphous weathering products in soils; techniques of mineral identification; advanced soil genesis; development and nature of the South African soil landscape; age of soils; international soil classification systems. (Laboratory and practical fieldwork.) Subject to continuous assessment. PP Soil Science 214, 244 P Soil Science 314, 344 P Chemistry 214, 224, 244					
Home departme			21 20	т	
454	16	Advanced resource	3L, 3P	Т	
management         Practically orientated chemical, physical and pedological field and laboratory         investigations, with a theoretical foundation; technical report and recommendations;         evaluation of the literature; writing and presentation of articles and seminars on subjects         related to soil science.         Subject to continuous assessment.         C Soil Science 414, 424, 444         Home department: SOIL SCIENCES					
771	30	Specialised pedology and soil			
	00	genesis			
geography; pale geostatistics an pedological tec and an oral pres	eopedol d pedon hniques sentatio	e following topics: macro- and micromor- ogy; soil genesis, classification and cartog netrics in soil data processing; soil and lat in land evaluation. A written review artic n will be presented to the department. Pra dies in soil classification and interpretatio	graphy; use of nd evaluation a cle on a specifi- cticals will inc	nd use of ed topic lude field	

#### AgriSciences

correction of out of	ail aum	ey, and the production of a soil map report	ut	
Subject to cont			l <b>l</b> .	
Home departm				
772				
112	30	Specialised soil physics and water management		
The module in	volves s	pecialised knowledge of basic soil-physic	al principles a	nd their
		complex problems. Lectures and practical		
		movement through soils with different te		
		n which this is influenced by other soil-pl		
		gement and irrigation scheduling practice		
		l root zone drying and pulse irrigation; sp		
		tackle unique practical problems. An ext		e review
		form an integral part of the module.		
Subject to cont				
Home departm	ent: SO			
773	30	Specialised soil chemistry and		
		fertilisation		
Critical assess	nent of	opics in the following specialised fields:	spectroscopic f	echniques
		d mineralogy; soil quality and carbon seq		
		ls; modelling of pollutant migration; cher		
acid sulphate soils; soils and human health; modern fertiliser technology and				
sustainability. A written review paper and a research project will be presented to the				
		rch project will deal either with the assess		
capacity for ag	ronomic	ally important nutrients and selected envi	ronmental poll	utants, or
		volving plant growth response in pots to s		
In each case th	e experi	mental design and appropriate statistical a	nalysis of data	will form
part of the proj				
Subject to cont				
Home departm	1		I	1
774	30	Soil biology		
		gical processes in soil. Soil ecology. Biod		
		and their interactions. Chemolithotrophic		
		rotrophic micro-organisms. Human and p		
		organic matter supply, pH and redox con		
U		tebrates and mammals in soils and their e	effect on soil p	roperties.
Managing the s	soil ecos	ystem.		
Home departm	ent: SO	IL SCIENCES		
19690 STAT	ISTIC	AL METHODS		
176	18	Statistical Methods with	*	A & E
		<b>Computer Implementation</b>		
		<sup>2</sup> T; Second semester: 2L, 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> T		
		Simple random; Stratified; Systematic; Clu	uster; Probabil	ity
proportional to				
		Various data types; Stem-and-leaf display		
		l representation of data (histogram, polyg		
Descriptive me	asures o	of location and spread (mean, median, mo	de, variance, st	andard

Descriptive measures of location and spread (mean, median, mode, variance, standard deviation, percentiles); Approximate measures for grouped data; Box plots; Measure of association (coefficient of correlation).

*Probability theory*: Basic probability concepts (sample spaces, events, addition and multiplication rules, conditional probabilities, probability trees, contingency tables); Bayes' theorem; Counting rules.

*Discrete random variables and probability distributions:* Expected value, variance, and standard deviation of a discrete random variable; Covariance between discrete random variables; Expected value and variance of a portfolio; Binomial and Poisson distributions. *Continuous random variables and probability distributions:* Normal and exponential distributions.

*Sampling distributions*: The central limit theorem; Sampling distribution of the mean and a proportion.

*Inferential Statistics*: Interval estimation and hypothesis testing for the mean and a proportion; Interval estimation and hypothesis testing for the difference between two means; Sample size calculation based on interval estimation.

Analysis of variance: One-way and two-way designs.

*Regression analysis*: The simple linear regression model; Inference about model parameters and the coefficient of correlation; Multiple linear regression.

*Time series analysis*: The components of a time series; Smoothing; Least squares trend fitting and forecasting.

Notes

1. Microsoft® Excel will be used throughout the module for the application of the different statistical techniques.

2. Students who passed Statistical Methods 176(18) will be allowed to continue with Statistics 214(16), provided that they obtained a final mark of at least 60%.

Differences between Statistics 186 and Statistical Methods 176:

In Statistics 186 and Statistical Methods 176 similar statistical techniques are covered. However, in Statistics 186 basic mathematical techniques are revised and expanded, which are not covered in Statistical Methods 176. The Statistics 186 module is a normal exam written module with three tests that are written during the year and a final examination written at the end of the year. The Statistical Methods 176 module is a more practical module that focuses on applications in Excel and computer assignments. These assignments form an important component, 40% of the module, of this continuously assessed module.

Continuous assessment

Home department: STATISTICS AND ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

### **19658 STATISTICS**

214	16	Applied Statistics	3L, 2T	Α	
Compliant of the second s					

Sampling techniques: Simple random; Stratified; Systematic; Cluster; Probability proportional to size.

Descriptive Statistics: Various data types; Frequency distributions; Contingency tables; Graphical representation of data (histograms, polygons, bar charts, pie charts);

Descriptive measures of location and spread (mean, median, mode, variance, standard deviation, coefficient of variation, percentiles); Approximate measures for grouped data; Box plots; Measure of association (coefficient of correlation); Determining the regression line.

Probability theory: Basic probability concepts (sample spaces, events, addition rules, multiplication rules, conditional probabilities, contingency tables); Bayes' theorem; Counting rules.

Discrete random variables and probability distributions: Expected value, variance and standard deviation of a discrete random variable; Correlation between discrete random

variables; Joint, marginal and conditional distributions; Distribution of the sum of variables; Binomial and Poisson distributions.

Continuous random variables and probability distributions: Expected value, variance and standard deviation of a continuous random variable; Uniform, normal and exponential distributions.

Sampling distributions: The central limit theorem; Sampling distributions of the mean and a proportion; Sampling distributions of the difference between two means and the difference between two proportions.

Inferential Statistics: Interval estimation and hypothesis testing for the mean, a proportion and the variance; Interval estimation and hypothesis testing for the difference between two means, the difference between two proportions and the ratio of two variances;

Concept of and calculation of p-values in above cases; Determining sample sizes;

Calculation of power and the effect of sample size on power.

Note

Application of statistical techniques using Microsoft® Excel is emphasised throughout. *Continuous assessment* 

*PP Statistical Methods 176 with a final mark of at least 60 or PP Statistics 186 or* 

PP Probability Theory and Statistics 114 or 144

C Mathematics for Statistics 214 (students who have passed Mathematics 114 or 144 are exempt from this)

Home department: STATISTICS AND ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

244	16	Statistical Inference	3L, 2T	Α

Analysis of variance: Completely randomised one-way, factorial and block designs. Nonparametric techniques: Wilcoxon's rank sum test; Sign test; Wilcoxon's signed rank sum test; Kruskal-Wallis' test; Friedman's test.

Categorical data analysis: Hypothesis testing for the difference between two or more proportions; Tests of independence; Goodness-of-fit test.

*Simple linear regression analysis*: The simple linear regression model; Method of least squares estimation; Inference about the model parameters and the correlation coefficient; Residual analysis; Prediction intervals and confidence intervals.

Multiple regression analysis: The multiple linear regression model; Residual analysis; Inference about the parameters of the model; Regression models with indicator variables and interaction terms; Polynomial regression; Transformations; Collinearity; Variable selection.

Time series analysis: Components of a time series; Smoothing; Several methods of trend fitting and forecasting; Index numbers.

Quality control: Control charts; Process capability.

Remark

Application of statistical techniques using Microsoft® Excel and one additional statistical software package are emphasised throughout.

Continuous assessment

P Statistics 214 and

P Mathematics for Statistics 214

Home department: STATISTICS AND ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

# 59587 STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT

344	12	Strategic management	1.5L, 0.5P	Α	
-----	----	----------------------	------------	---	--

Strategic management challenges in complex environments; business models and strategy; strategic environmental analysis; strategic resources and capability analyses; strategic leadership; strategy development; knowledge, innovation and complexity management; strategy implementation; performance measurement and change management.

*C Business Management 113 (Not applicable to students in Forest Science)* Home department: BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

143	15	Introduction: Mechanics of	4L, 2T	A & E
		Deformable Bodies		
response: mat section, symm	erial law netrical b	nics, internal forces and stresses, deform , axially loaded elements, Torsie of elem ending of beams, thin walled pressure v talline and amorphous solids, crystalline	nents with circ essels. Introdu	ular cross ctory
		artment of Civil Engineering (80%) and atronic Engineering (20%)]	by the Departi	ment of
Examination C Engineeri C Applied M		hematics 115 htics B 124		
Home departm	nent: CIV	VIL ENGINEERING		

144     12       The scope of product supply chains; aspects of utility and v materials management, including resource and inventory activity and the statement of		
production and operations management; aspects of physica conforming to customer requirements with respect to produ	al distribution man	agement;

Home department: LOGISTICS

38784 THEORY OF INTEREST						
152	6	Theory of Interest	2L, 1T	A & E		
Simple and compound interest. Force of interest. Future value, present value and						
discount. Accumulation and discounting of amounts of money. Various types of annuities						
and application	s.					
Home departm	ant: ST	ATISTICS AND ACTUADIAL SCIEN	ICE			

Home department: STATISTICS AND ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

21000 TD AN	SDOD	T ECONOMICS		
21008 T KAN 214	16	Transport Economics	3L, 1P	A & E
Introduction to transport demar transport, as we	transpo nd. Eco ell as pij omic ef	rt economics: Role and functions of transpondence, physical and service characteristic belines. Cost principles and dilemmas of c ficiency in the transport market. Evolution	port. Nature of s of air, road ra lifferent forms	the ail and sea of
Home departme	ent: LO	GISTICS		
33081 VITIC				L
214	16	Wine grape cultivars and their establishment and maintenance; grapevine abnormalities	3L, 3P	Т
cultivars. Anato factors (includin field conditions Vineyard maint <i>C Crop Produ</i>	omical ang spec s. Estable tenances <i>uction</i>		ed with abiotic r identification young vine dev	and biotic under
Home departme	ent: VII 16	ICULTURE AND OENOLOGY Grape production	3L, 3P	Т
wine grape vine	eyards:	I morphology; directions in production; cu principles of location and cultivar choice; winter pruning; canopy management; gro	vine spacing;	training
P Crop Prodi Biology 154				
P Crop Produ Biology 154 Home departme	ent: VII	TCULTURE AND OENOLOGY		
P Crop Prodi Biology 154			3L, 3P	T
P Crop Produ Biology 154 Home departme <b>314</b> Table and raisin spring/summer	ent: VII <b>16</b> n grape manipus stharves uction	TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY Table and raisin grape production, packaging and storage production: the global industries, cultivars lations, pre-harvest physiology. Harvest a st quality factors.	s, production p	ractices,
P Crop Produ Biology 154 Home departme <b>314</b> Table and raisin spring/summer and storage, pos P Crop Produ C Viticulture	ent: VII <b>16</b> n grape manipu stharves <i>uction</i> 214	TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY Table and raisin grape production, packaging and storage production: the global industries, cultivars lations, pre-harvest physiology. Harvest a st quality factors.	s, production p	ractices,
P Crop Produ Biology 154 Home departme <b>314</b> Table and raisin spring/summer and storage, pos P Crop Produ C Viticulture Home departme <b>322</b>	ent: VIT <b>16</b> n grape manipu stharves <i>uction</i> 214 ent: VIT <b>8</b>	TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY Table and raisin grape production, packaging and storage production: the global industries, cultivars lations, pre-harvest physiology. Harvest a st quality factors. 152 TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY Grapevine physiology	s, production p nd packaging, 1.5L, 1.5P	ractices, cooling T
P Crop Produ Biology 154 Home departme <b>314</b> Table and raisin spring/summer and storage, por P Crop Produ C Viticulture Home departme <b>322</b> Molecular biolo control; grapevi and carbon assi	ent: VIT <b>16</b> In grape manipustharves <i>action</i> <i>214</i> ent: VIT <b>8</b> Degy and ine vege milation	CICULTURE AND OENOLOGY         Table and raisin grape         production, packaging and         storage         production: the global industries, cultivars         lations, pre-harvest physiology. Harvest a         st quality factors.         152         CICULTURE AND OENOLOGY         Grapevine physiology         biochemistry of core processes in grapev         etative growth and phenology; physiology         n, reproductive growth and ripening, vine	s, production p nd packaging, 1.5L, 1.5P ines and their l of dormancy,	ractices, cooling T normonal
P Crop Produ Biology 154 Home departme <b>314</b> Table and raisin spring/summer and storage, pos P Crop Produ C Viticulture Home departme <b>322</b> Molecular biolo control; grapevi	ent: VIT <b>16</b> In grape manipus stharves <i>action</i> 214 ent: VIT <b>8</b> ogy and ine vegy milation <i>action</i>	CICULTURE AND OENOLOGY         Table and raisin grape         production, packaging and         storage         production: the global industries, cultivars         lations, pre-harvest physiology. Harvest a         st quality factors.         152         CICULTURE AND OENOLOGY         Grapevine physiology         biochemistry of core processes in grapev         etative growth and phenology; physiology         n, reproductive growth and ripening, vine	s, production p nd packaging, 1.5L, 1.5P ines and their l of dormancy,	ractices, cooling T normonal
344	16	Plant material improvement	3L, 3P	Т
--	---	---	--------------------------------	----------------------
344	10	Plant material improvement, propagation and cultivation	5L, 51	1
Improvement	farana	vine material (importance, methods, schen		of
		getative propagation: collection, storage (1		
		rsery layout and facilities, physiology and		
healing ton-gra	ifting m	ethods. Rootstock cultivars. Plant spacing	(utilisation c	of space
		nd). Light environment and canopy manag		
<i>P Viticulture</i>		a). Eight environment and earlopy manag	,ement, dems	systems.
		TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY		
444	16	Advanced perspectives on wine	3L, 3P	Т
	10	and table grape cultivation	,	-
Global perspect	ives on	vineyard cultivation; geographical indica	tions: site sel	ection
		modern/alternative vineyard practices. Ac		
cultivation prac				Brupe
PP Viticultur		377 311		
<i>C Viticulture</i>				
		TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY	ar an	-
454	16	Advanced vineyard	3L, 3P	Т
		management supply chain management; strategies for for		
<i>PP Viticultur</i> <i>C Viticulture</i>	444, 4	78		
4		TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY	20	T
478	32	Viticulture internship perience in the wine and table grape indu	38	Т
aspects of command solving of a activities include	mercial a proble le the co g, comp <i>inuous c</i> 314, 34	vineyard management and the industry ar m or design of a product or system in the onducting of experiments in the field, data lete project reporting. <i>assessment.</i> 44	e acquired. Id workplace. L	entification earning
		TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY		
871	20	Research methodology	ation of man	roh proiest
proposal; carry	ing out	nunication and writing skills; oral present experimental research; data processing, w earch results; writing and presenting a ser	ritten reportir	
Subject to conti		assessment. TICULTURE AND OENOLOGY		
872	15	The concept of terroir, climate		
		change and sustainable viticulture		
Methods for the	e identif	ication and characterisation of terroirs and	d their impact	on vine
cultivation and		which which we we how the full of		

relevance of modelling for the analysis of spatial patterns in agriculture, with specific reference to vineyard cultivation; climate change and its impact on viticulture practices. *Subject to continuous assessment.* 

Home department: VITICULTURE AND OENOLOGY

874	25	<b>Concepts in molecular biology</b>	
		and advanced grapevine	
		physiology	
<b>D1</b> . 1 .	1		11. 101

Physiological processes of particular importance for yield and grape quality. Photosynthesis, respiration and environmental influences, secondary metabolism, leaf function, root function, berry function, water and nutrient uptake and distribution methods and patterns, growth relationships, allocation and compartmentalisation of nutrients, grape quality, physiological aspects of grapevine manipulation. Molecular biology of sugar and acid metabolism, anthocyanins, water transport and aquaporins.

Subject to continuous assessment.

Home department: VITICULTURE AND OENOLOGY

50997 WINE BIOTECHNOLOGY				
714	5	Chemical components of grapes		
		and wine		
acetals; esters;	lactones nents; h	saccharides; alcohols; acids; phenols; ald s; terpenes; nitrogenous components; hydr ydrocarbons and derivatives; macromolec nerals.	ogen sulphide	and
Home departme	ent: VII	ICULTURE AND OENOLOGY		
771	40	<b>Research methodology for</b>		
		grapevine and wine		
		biotechnology		
proposal; carrying out experimental research; data processing; written reporting on and oral presentation of research results; writing and presenting a seminar. <i>Subject to continuous assessment.</i> Home department: VITICULTURE AND OENOLOGY				
772	25	Techniques in grapevine and		
112	23	wine biotechnology		
molecular biolo electrophoresis DNA sequencin analysis; introd Small-scale wir	gy tech clonin ng; plan uction t nemakir	ety and etiquette, biological calculations; j niques; polymerase chain reaction (PCR) g of DNA fragments; transforming bacter t tissue culture; hybridisation techniques; o bioinformatics, genomics, transcriptoming and analyses of wine, including sensory	agarose gel ial, yeast and p protein isolations and proteon	lant cells;
Subject to conti Home departme		TCULTURE AND OENOLOGY		
773	30	<b>Biotechnology of wine-related</b>		
		microbes		
Fermentation b metabolism dur	iochemi ing ferr	and classification of wine-associated yea stry and kinetics; metabolic end products mentation; fermentation problems; ethano tile esters. Biotechnology of lactic acid ba	; nitrogen and s l tolerance; fer	sulphur mentation

fermentation and microbial spoilage of wines. Techniques and targets for the genetic improvement of wine yeasts; legal, ethical and consumer aspects relating to the use of genetically manipulated wine yeasts. Role of enzymes in vinification.

Home department:	VITICULTURE AND OENOLOGY
mome department.	VITICULI UKLAND ULINULUUT

774	20	Vine structure and functioning	
		and grapevine improvement	

General viticultural concepts, including the vegetative structure and function; reproductive structure and development as well as integration into the establishment and management of vine balance in the viticultural system. Biotechnological aspects of vine plant diseases; molecular-genetic aspects of plant-pathogen interactions; use of recombinant DNA technology to genetically improve plants; techniques and targets for the genetic improvement of plants.

Home department: VITICULTURE AND OENOLOGY

57584 WOOD PRODUCT SCIENCE					
144	16	Wood anatomy and identification	3L, 3P	Е	
Introduction to tree growth; macroscopic and microscopic anatomy and identification of types of woods; descriptions of cell wall ultrastructure, wood variability; wood quality. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE					
234	16	Mechanics of wood products	3L, 3P	Е	
Analysis of beams, columns and axially loaded elements. Elastic behaviour and deformation of materials. Design and scaling. Timber as a structural material: Influence of moisture, long-term load, pressure treatment, load sharing. Strength grading of timber. The SABS timber design code. <i>P Strength of Materials 143</i> Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE					
244	16	Wood chemistry and	3L, 3P	Е	
		preservation			
(lignin, cellulos logical degrada	Introduction to the chemistry relating to wood and wood products. Chemical composition (lignin, cellulose, hemicelluloses, extractives) and chemical utilisation of wood. Bio- logical degradation of lignocellulosics. Wood preservatives and pressure impregnation procedures. Environmental aspects of preservatives and treated products.				
C Engineerin Chemistry 15	54	•			
Home departme	16	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	3L, 3P	Е	
The physics of equilibrium mo electrical, therm description of v Subject to conti	water in isture conal and carious in nuous con	Wood physics and drying and around wood, moisture content, the ontent density, sorption, shrinkage and sw acoustical properties of wood. The why a methods, kiln types and schedules, drying ussessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	concept of hur velling of wood nd how of wood	nidity, 1;	

technical docume   Home departmen   335   Adhesion; types   plywood, fibrebo	entatio nt: FOF 16 and pr	Design and construction of wood products roducts design; theory, ergonomics and pro- n and technical drawings used in the woo REST AND WOOD SCIENCE Wood adhesives and composite products		
technical docume   Home departmen   335   Adhesion; types   plywood, fibrebo	entatio nt: FOF 16 and pr	roducts design; theory, ergonomics and products design; theory, ergonomics and provide the moore	dworking indu	stry.
335 Adhesion; types plywood, fibrebo	16 and pr	Wood adhesives and composite products	3L, 3P	Е
plywood, fibrebo				
paper. Processing methods. Subject to contin	g meth	operties of adhesives. The manufacturing ood cement and wood plastic composites ods, physical and chemical properties of ssessment.	, laminated wo	od and
	nt: FOF	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
414	16	Wood products manufacturing I anufacturing with a focus on the primary	3L, 3P	E
wood (industrial industries. Proce Subject to contin	or furr ssing e <i>uous a</i>	nomics of wood products manufacturing. niture wood) in sawmills and further proc quipment; introduction to computer-base ssessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	essing in secor	
424	16	Furniture design and	3L, 3P	Е
	10	construction		
furniture, product windows, doors the woodworking	et devel and sta g indus	bry of furniture design, theory of furniture copment, construction of furniture and joi ircases), machining principles, technical try. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	nery products (	(e.g.
434	16	Wood products manufacturing II	3L, 3P	Е
Fundamental prin nested-based main nologies, case stu	nciples nufactu udies o	econdary wood products such as furniture , wood cutting principles, manufacturing iring). Material preparation, material mac f manufacturers, woodworking machiner	methodologies chining, CNC t	s (such as
^	1	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE	21 20	Б
444 Conversion of hi	12	Bio-energy into energy, processing methods, determine	2L, 2P	E rific values
and other proper and emissions re Subject to contin	ties, co duction <i>nuous a</i>	mparison of different biofuels, environm n, introduction to life cycle analysis for bi	ental aspects, e	missions
<b>464</b>	16	Industrial wood finishing	3L, 3P	Е
Composition and industry. Surface coating, etc.), cu environmental as	l prope e prepa ring te spects o	rties of various coatings and finishes used ration, coating application technologies (s chnologies of finishes, testing of coatings	d in the wood p spraying, dippi	products ng, roller

711	40	Wood proportion I		
		Wood properties I	are of import	
		biological and chemical properties which		
		o and use of wood-based products. Includ		
	astructu	re, biodegradation, chemical reactivity an	d accessibility	, chemical
products.				
Subject to conti				
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
712	40	Wood processing		
		rocesses, economics and management of	primary and se	condary
		tries seen holistically.		
Subject to conti				
Home departme	ent: FOl	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
741	40	Research project		
Identification and	nd solvi	ng of a scientific or industrial problem or	development of	of a
product. Learni	ng activ	vities include amongst others the execution	n of trials, data	capture
and processing,	testing	and complete report back.		
Home departme	ent: FOI	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
742	40	Wood Properties II		
=	-	physical and mechanical properties which	h are of import	ance for
		utilisation of wood-based products. Inclu-		
		p, thermal, electrical and acoustical behav		
various energy		p, thermal, electrical and acoustical benav		
Subject to conti		iccassmant		
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
743	1			
	<b>40</b>	Wood-based constructions		T 1 . 1
		anufacture and properties of wood-based		
		luence that processes such as drying, cher		
	nts nave	e on the material. Joints and adhesives. Du	iradility and pe	eriormance
tests.				
Subject to conti				
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
754	16	Wood-based constructions		
		wood-based constructions; the design and		
		aded elements; durability, dimensional sta		
	ad shar	ing in wood-based constructions; structura	al grading; tim	ber design
codes.				
Subject to conti	nuous a	issessment.		
Home departme	ent: FOl	REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
781	32	Wood quality factors		
Tree growth; bu	ılk, mac	croscopic, cellular, cell wall, ultra-structur	al and molecul	lar
properties of wo	ood; vai	riability between trees and within a tree of	f the most impo	ortant
		nd chemical properties; wood quality.	1	
Subject to conti				
		REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
782	32	Primary wood processing	4	
		;; drying technology: drying methods, kilr		
		l/chemical and biological degradation of		
		nt methods; environmental aspects of treat		
preservative tre	ated pro	oducts. Adhesion; structure, types, propert	nes and applica	1011 01

### AgriSciences

		e and properties of composite products: pa		
fibreboard, woo	od ceme	nt, wood plastic, laminated wood and pap	er; analytical r	nethods.
Subject to continuous assessment. Home department: FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCE				
783	16	Mechanical properties of timber		
		and bio-energy		
having an influe into energy, pro	ence on ocessing	f analysis used to evaluate and grade struct the mechanical performance of the timbe methods, determination of calorific value t biofuels, environmental aspects, emissio	r; conversion of es and other pr	of wood
Subject to conti		issessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
784	24	Wood products science project		
product develop analysis, formu Subject to conti	oment o lation o <i>nuous a</i>	e research project with a focus on any asp r manufacturing; research design and met f results and conclusions. <i>assessment</i> . REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
875	14	Wood Product Science research		
015	17	methodology		
environment, re Subject to conti	esearch nuous a			
880	40	Wood mechanics and wood- based constructions		
structures. It inc treatment and s durability and p	cludes t urface t erforma	ber and the design, manufacture, and prop he influence that processes like grading, d reatment have on the material. Joints and ance testing.	lrying, chemica	al
Subject to conti Home departme		assessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
881	40	Wood quality factors		
properties of we	ood; vai	roscopic, cellular, cell wall, ultrastructura riability between trees and within a tree of ad chemical properties; wood quality.		
Subject to conti Home departme		ssessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		
882	40	Physical wood properties		
	iced ana	d physical properties are determined in w lytical techniques are introduced. The eff		
Subject to conti Home departme		ssessment. REST AND WOOD SCIENCE		

59412 ZOOLOGY					
334	16	<b>Environmental Biology of</b>	3L, 3P	Т	
		Vertebrates			
Physical charac	teristics	s of the environment (water, land and wat	er-land transi	ition);	
environmental i	implicat	ions for biological design; vertebrates in	their environ	ments;	
physiological re	esponse	s and adaptation; bioenergetics and metal	oolism; tempe	erature and	
its effects; then	nal biol	ogy and thermal adaptation; animal-wate	r balance,		
osmoregulation	and ex	cretion; reproductive biology and hormor	nal control; ev	volution of	
viviparity; scali	ng in pl	hysiology and ecology; physiography of	southern Afric	ca;	
terrestrial habit	ats and	adaptive zones; life history strategies; sex	kual size dimo	orphism; day	
versus night act	tivity; p	henotypic plasticity and ecological morpl	hology; resou	rce	
partitioning; for	raging s	trategies; anti-predation strategies; group	living; vertel	brate venom	
systems; comm	unicatio	on; orientation; migration.			
This module in	cludes p	practical sessions/workshops and a resear	ch project. Da	ata for the	
research project will be collected during a compulsory field excursion of at least three					
days (scheduled for a weekend in February).					
Continuous assessment					
Home departme	ent: BO	TANY AND ZOOLOGY			

# Compulsory Practical Vacation Work

All students taking the BScAgric degree programme with one or more majors in Animal Science, Oenology, Soil Science or Viticulture must, before completion of the fourth year of study of the programme, undertake practical work to the satisfaction of the University during their summer and/or winter vacation at an approved agricultural institution (the period for Soil Science en Animal Science is two months and for Viticulture and Oenology a minimum of six months). The institution where practical work is to be done must be chosen in consultation with the department(s) in which the student follows the major(s). The practical work has to be approved by the chair(s) of the departments(s) concerned before vacation work is undertaken. The student must write a satisfactory report on his practical vacation work and it must be submitted on the dates specified by the department(s) concerned. Partial or full exemption from the above-mentioned rules may be granted at the discretion of the department concerned if the circumstances justify such exemption.

Students with Animal Science as a major who plan to submit a report on their vacation work to the Department of Animal Sciences must spend a minimum of four weeks of their two-month vacation working on the experimental farms of the University. Such vacation work must be done during the vacations of the second year of study. No remuneration is available for this work.

### Industry training in Food Science and in Viticulture and Oenology

#### Food Science

All students taking programmes to obtain the BSc Food Sc must, for at least eight weeks of their summer and/or winter vacations, carry out practical work to the satisfaction of the University in approved food installations or food research institutions and submit an acceptable report before the end of March to the Department of Food Science before the degree can be awarded.

#### Viticulture and Oenology

All students taking the BScAgric programme with Viticulture and Oenology as majors must carry out compulsory practical work in both major subjects in accordance with the requirements listed above. Practical work in Viticulture and Oenology entails mainly practical work from the end of the third year to the middle of the fourth year in grape vineyards and pertains to pruning during winter, canopy management during summer and work in a commercial wine cellar. Specific minimum qualifications pertaining to the number of weeks to be spent on these aspects will be communicated to the students by the Department of Viticulture and Oenology. These work programmes are cleared in consultation with lecturers in the Department of Viticulture and Oenology and both modules (Viticulture and oenology 478) associated with the internship needs to be passed in order to qualify for the degree BScAgric.

To enable students to perform practical work during the harvest season, final-year students are excused from lectures until the second semester.

# Please note: The University is not liable for any injury that may be sustained during industry training or for any claims that may result from such injuries.

# Practical training in Soil Science and Animal Sciences

#### Soil Science

In order to gain the necessary practical experience, all students taking any module of Soil Science of the 300 or 400 series are obliged to undertake one or more organised excursions and/or practical assignments during short vacations and/or weekends during the relevant semester. Such organised excursions and/or assignments should take place for a period of time determined by the Department of Soil Science, and they should be under the guidance of one or more lecturers of the Department of Soil Science in collaboration with lecturers of, inter alia, the Departments of Agronomy, Horticultural Science, Viticulture and Oenology, or Forest and Wood Science. Travel and accommodation costs must be borne by the students themselves.

#### Animal Sciences

#### Performance testing of sheep and wool classing

A course on wool classification is presented during the week before the start of the academic year. This course must be attended by all third-year students taking Animal Science as a major. Training in performance testing (five-day course) is given during the June holiday and must be attended by all final-year students taking Animal Science as a major.

## FOREST AND WOOD SCIENCES STUDENTS

All students for whom practical work is prescribed, must submit, in accordance with the instructions, reports of their practical work to the satisfaction of the lecturers concerned. Students must themselves bear any expenses incurred in respect of demonstrations and practical work. In addition to the above, students may also be expected to carry out other practical work during vacations.

# *Please note:* The University is not liable for any injury sustained during practical work or tours or for any claims arising from such injuries.

### Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences Students

### Study tours

All students following the BScFor degree programme must undertake, during the winter vacation of the fourth year of study, a study tour of approximately three weeks to the forest regions of South Africa. A complete report, as prescribed by the tour leader, must be handed in to the tour leader by the start of the following term.

#### Practical work

First-year students who take the BScFor programme must carry out compulsory vacation work for one week in the September vacation. Students who have passed their first year at another university and join the second year of study at Stellenbosch University must supplement the practical work of the first year. All students taking the BScFor programme, except students in the study field Wood and Wood Products Science, must carry out the prescribed compulsory vacation work for one week during the second and third year of study or during the week preceding the start of the academic year. It is also expected of students to collect data for their management plan during vacations in their final year of study.

#### Plans and reports

All students taking the degree BScFor in Forestry and Natural Resource Sciences must, during the second semester of the fourth year of study, hand in a complete management plan or project, based on data collected during the winter vacation (or an earlier long vacation). The completed project or management plan must be handed in before 1 November of the year in which the student expects to obtain the degree. A final mark of at least 50 is required in order to obtain a pass for the project or management plan. If the student obtained a final mark of 40 to 49 during November, a modified project or management plan may be submitted before the January examinations of the following year if the student wants to obtain the degree during the supplementary graduation ceremony in March. A student obtaining a final mark of less than 40 in November, or failing to obtain a final mark of at least 50 in January, must repeat the practical work for the project or management plan.

## Wood and Wood Products Sciences Students

All students taking the BScFor (Wood and Wood Products Sciences) programme must complete two periods of practical vacation work and submit satisfactory reports to the Department Forest and Wood Science before the degree can be awarded. The compulsory practical work consists of the following:

Three weeks of practical work at Furntech, Cape Town, in the December/January holidays (end of the first year or beginning of the second year). A satisfactory written report must be submitted to the Department within two weeks after completion of the work.

A one week chainsaw course in the September holiday of the second year. A satisfactory certificate must be presented to the Department.

# Undergraduate Exchange Programme

By agreement between Stellenbosch University and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University (SU and VPI) in Blacksburg, Virginia, USA, two third-year forestry students from each institution may be selected as exchange students every year. The Department of Forestry at VPI and SU is part of the School of Forestry and Wildlife Resources and ranks amongst the best educational forestry institutions in the world. The selected students enrol and pay their tuition at their home university but attend classes at the host university. Participating students are responsible for all costs, such as air travel, visas, books and accommodation, while at the host university.

The American academic year commences with their "Fall Quarter". This starts in late August, so students from Stellenbosch will be in America for the second semester of their third year and the first semester of their fourth year.

It is not possible to guarantee that exchange students will have exactly the same suite of courses as the other students, but this is not regarded as a major obstacle. Their chosen combination of courses will be subject to approval by the lecturers concerned.

Applications for participation in the exchange programme must be lodged with the Dean of the Faculty of AgriSciences before the end of April. Should there be more than two applicants, selection will be made on the basis of academic merit and personal disposition, at the sole discretion of the Dean.

In order to qualify for an exchange (JI) visa, applicants will have to prove to the United States Ambassador that they have guaranteed funding of at least US \$6 500 (to cover books, food and accommodation) plus health insurance. The exchange visa will permit successful applicants to accept part-time employment in order to supplement their income while in the USA, but the time available for such work will be a limiting factor. The above assumes that exchange students will earn about \$2 000 for the six weeks during the summer before they return home.

# **Research and Service Bodies**

# INSTITUTE FOR WINE BIOTECHNOLOGY

The Institute for Wine Biotechnology (IWBT) was established at Stellenbosch University at the end of 1995 and is part of the Department of Viticulture and Oenology. The Institute strives to develop, in conjunction with other role players in the dynamic South African wine industry, a sustainable basis of cutting-edge technology and human resources so that the industry's international competitiveness may be significantly improved. Wine Biotechnology comprises the integration of molecular and genetic viticultural and oenological sciences to make it possible for the wine industry to produce cost-effective, high-quality wines and other vine-related products, using environmentally friendly technologies. The most important goals of the IWBT are:

- to co-ordinate, commission and support research in wine biotechnology at Stellenbosch University;
- to study on a physiological, biochemical and molecular genetic level and genetically manipulate wine yeast, wine-associated bacteria and vine fungi;
- to develop new and desired cultivar and product-specific wine yeast strains using genetic crosses and recombinant DNA technology;
- to develop disease-resistant cultivars with improved characteristics by means of tissue-culture cytogenetic and molecular biology techniques.

Postgraduate students and postdoctoral fellows conduct research at the IWBT. The multidisciplinary nature of the IWBT's research projects results in close co-operation with several departments of Stellenbosch University, as well as with other South African and foreign role players. The Institute has modern and sophisticated research facilities and equipment at its disposal.

# EXPERIMENTAL FARMS

The University owns two experimental farms (*Welgevallen* and *Mariendahl*) that are used mainly for the training of undergraduate students and for research projects of postgraduate students and academic staff of the Faculty of AgriSciences. The farms serve in the first place as field laboratories where research projects are conducted under highly controlled conditions. However, the farms are managed in a way that simulates the practical conditions on commercial farms in the agricultural industry. Where feasible, the spare capacity of the experimental farms are utilised for commercial production in order to manage these farms as far as possible towards self-sufficiency.

### Welgevallen

Welgevallen was purchased in 1917 at the founding of the Faculty, specifically because it was a condition that an experimental farm be within walking distance of the campus. Its original size was 278 ha, of which only 120 ha remain available. Welgevallen is used mainly by the departments of the Faculty of AgriSciences. The entire *Department of Agronomy* is situated at Welgevallen, where it has several laboratories, controlled-climate growth chambers and plastic tunnels, as well as small experimental plots. The *Department of Horticulture* has at its disposal well-established deciduous fruit and soft citrus orchards, while the *Department of Viticulture and Oenology* has well-established vineyards producing grapes of the highest quality. An experimental wine cellar equipped with the latest technology where wine is made on a semi-commercial scale has been erected on the banks of the Eerste River. The *Department of Animal Sciences* has at its disposal excellent facilities where mainly sexual physiology studies are carried out. This Department

maintains a highly productive Friesian herd as well as a sheep flock of stud quality used for practical training, but also available for research purposes. This Department furthermore has at its disposal well-equipped feeding sheds and stables where intensive nutritional research on small and large ruminants can be carried out. Other departments that are also active on the experimental farm are *Genetics, Soil Science* and *Forest and Wood Science*. The *Department of Genetics* annually plants 8 000 to 13 000 segregating populations and pure lines from the wheat and triticale breeding programmes under dryland conditions at Welgevallen and Mariendahl for disease evaluation and selection. The Department utilises several greenhouses and growth chambers for making crosses, doing seedling disease typing and the execution of an extensive cross-breeding programme. The latter programme focuses on producing species hybrids and secondary hybrid derivatives in an attempt to transfer disease and salt tolerance genes from the wild species to the cultivated cereals. Even departments from other faculties, such as the *Department of Botany and Zoology*, make use of the facilities on the farm.

#### Mariendahl

Mariendahl (375 ha) adjoins the Elsenburg experimental farm and is about 14 km outside Stellenbosch. It is used mainly by the *Department of Animal Sciences*. The Faculty's excellent facilities for poultry and pig research are located at Mariendahl. The *Department of Animal Sciences* also has at its disposal a Simmentaler herd as well as a Döhne Merino and South African Mutton Merino flock. These breeds are of the highest quality and well known to the industry. These facilities are used for the training of students as well as for research for the industry.

Enquiries can be directed to the Dean, Faculty of AgriSciences, Stellenbosch University, tel. 021 808 4737.